
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

**CURRENT REPORT
PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

Date of report (Date of earliest event reported): April 6, 2021

IONIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation)

000-19125
(Commission
File No.)

33-0336973
(IRS Employer
Identification No.)

**2855 Gazelle Court
Carlsbad, CA 92010**

(Address of Principal Executive Offices and Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (760) 931-9200

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions:

- Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)
- Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)
- Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))
- Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Trading symbol</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Common Stock, \$.001 Par Value	"IONS"	The Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933 (Section 230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Section 240.12b-2 of this chapter).

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Agreement.

On April 12, 2021, Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “**Company**”) completed its previously announced private offering (the “**Offering**”) of \$632.5 million aggregate principal amount of 0% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the “**Notes**”), including the exercise in full of the initial purchasers’ option to purchase up to an additional \$82.5 million principal amount of Notes (the “**Option**”). The Notes were issued pursuant to an indenture, dated April 12, 2021 (the “**Indenture**”), between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee.

The Notes are general senior unsecured obligations of the Company and will mature on April 1, 2026, unless earlier converted or repurchased. The Notes will not bear regular interest, and the principal amount of the Notes will not accrete. The Notes are convertible at the option of the holders at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding January 1, 2026 only under the following circumstances: (1) during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on June 30, 2021 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (“**Common Stock**”), for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price for the Notes on each applicable trading day; (2) during the five business day period after any ten consecutive trading day period (the “**measurement period**”) in which the trading price (as defined in the Indenture) per \$1,000 principal amount of the Notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the Common Stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day; or (3) upon the occurrence of specified corporate events as set forth in the Indenture. On or after January 1, 2026 until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert all or any portion of their Notes at any time, regardless of the foregoing circumstances. Upon conversion, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, at the Company’s election, in the manner and subject to the terms and conditions provided in the Indenture.

The conversion rate for the Notes will initially be 17.2902 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$57.84 per share of Common Stock). The initial conversion price of the Notes represents a premium of approximately 32.5% to the last reported sale price of the Common Stock on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on April 7, 2021. The conversion rate for the Notes is subject to adjustment in some events in accordance with the terms of the Indenture but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid special interest, if any. In addition, following certain corporate events that occur prior to the maturity date of the Notes, the Company will, in certain circumstances, increase the conversion rate of the Notes for a holder who elects to convert its Notes in connection with such a corporate event.

The Company may not redeem the Notes prior to the maturity date of the Notes, and no sinking fund is provided for the Notes.

If the Company undergoes a fundamental change (as defined in the Indenture), then, subject to certain conditions and except as described in the Indenture, holders may require the Company to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their Notes at a fundamental change repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid special interest, if any, to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date.

The Indenture includes customary covenants and sets forth certain events of default after which the Notes may be declared immediately due and payable and sets forth certain types of bankruptcy or insolvency events of default involving the Company after which the Notes become automatically due and payable. The following events are considered “events of default” under the Indenture:

- default in any payment of special interest on any Note when due and payable and the default continues for a period of 30 days;
- default in the payment of principal of any Note when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon any required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise;
- the Company’s failure to comply with its obligation to convert the Notes in accordance with the Indenture upon exercise of a holder’s conversion right and such failure continues for three business days;
- the Company’s failure to give a fundamental change notice, notice of a make-whole fundamental change, or notice of a specified corporate event, in each case when due and such failure continues for one business day;
- the Company’s failure to comply with its obligations in respect of any consolidation, merger or sale of assets;
- the Company’s failure to comply with any of the Company’s other agreements contained in the Notes or the Indenture for 60 days after its receipt of written notice of such failure from the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding;

- default by the Company or any of the Company's significant subsidiaries (as defined in the Indenture) with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$100.0 million (or its foreign currency equivalent) in the aggregate of the Company and/or any such significant subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to its stated maturity date or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal of any such debt when due and payable (after the expiration of all applicable grace periods) at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise, and in the cases of clauses (i) and (ii), such acceleration shall not have been rescinded or annulled or such failure to pay or default shall not have been cured or waived, or such indebtedness is not paid or discharged, as the case may be, within 30 days after written notice to the Company by the trustee or to the Company and the trustee by holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding in accordance with the Indenture; and
- certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, or reorganization of the Company or any of the Company's significant subsidiaries.

If certain bankruptcy and insolvency-related events of default involving the Company (and not just any of its significant subsidiaries) occur, 100% of the principal of and accrued and unpaid special interest, if any, on the Notes will automatically become due and payable. If an event of default with respect to the Notes, other than certain bankruptcy and insolvency-related events of default involving the Company, occurs and is continuing, the trustee, by notice to the Company, or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes by notice to the Company and the trustee, may, and the trustee at the request of such holders shall, declare 100% of the principal of and accrued and unpaid special interest, if any, on all the Notes to be due and payable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Indenture provides that, to the extent the Company so elects, the sole remedy for an event of default relating to certain failures by the Company to comply with certain reporting covenants in the Indenture will, for the first 365 days after the occurrence of such an event of default, consist exclusively of the right to receive special interest on the Notes as set forth in the Indenture.

The Indenture provides that the Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer or lease the consolidated properties and assets of the Company and its subsidiaries substantially as an entirety to another person (other than any such sale, conveyance, transfer or lease to one or more of the Company's direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiaries), unless: (i) the resulting, surviving or transferee person (if not the Company) is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and such corporation (if not the Company) expressly assumes by supplemental indenture all of the Company's obligations under the Notes and the Indenture; and (ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture.

A copy of the Indenture is attached hereto as Exhibit 4.1 (including the form of the Notes attached hereto as Exhibit 4.2) and this description is qualified in its entirety by reference to such document.

The Company's net proceeds from the Offering were approximately \$616.8 million, after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and commissions and the estimated Offering expenses payable by the Company. The Company used approximately \$257.0 million of the net proceeds from the Offering to repurchase approximately \$247.9 million in aggregate principal amount of its 1% Convertible Senior Notes due 2021 (the "**2021 Notes**") in privately negotiated transactions. In addition, the Company used approximately \$46.9 million of the net proceeds from the Offering to pay the cost of the convertible note hedge transactions described below (after such cost is partially offset by the proceeds to the Company from the sale of the warrant transactions described below). The Company expects to use the remaining net proceeds from the Offering for general corporate purposes, including expansion of manufacturing, research and development, and commercial infrastructure to support its wholly owned pipeline.

Convertible Note Hedge Transactions

In connection with the pricing of the Notes and the exercise of the Option, the Company entered into convertible note hedge transactions (the "**Purchased Options**") with certain of the initial purchasers or their affiliates and other financial institutions (the "**Counterparties**"). The Purchased Options cover, subject to anti-dilution adjustments substantially similar to those in the Notes, approximately 10.9 million shares of Common Stock, which is equal to the number of shares of Common Stock that will initially underlie the Notes, at an initial strike price of approximately \$57.84 per share. The Purchased Options will expire upon the maturity of the Notes, if not earlier exercised or terminated. A copy of the form of confirmation for the Purchased Options is attached hereto as Exhibit 10.1 and is incorporated herein by reference. The Purchased Options are generally expected to reduce potential dilution to the Common Stock upon any conversion of the Notes and/or offset any cash payments the Company is required to make in excess of the principal amount of the converted Notes, as the case may be, in the event that the market price per share of the Common Stock, as measured under the terms of the Purchased Options, is greater than the strike price of those Purchased Options, which initially corresponds to the conversion price of the Notes and is subject to anti-dilution adjustments substantially similar to those applicable to the conversion rate of such Notes. The Purchased Options are separate transactions entered into by the Company with the Counterparties, are not part of the terms of the Notes and will not affect the holders' rights under the Notes.

Warrant Transactions

Concurrently with entering into the Purchased Options, the Company also entered into warrant transactions with the Option Counterparties whereby the Company sold to the Counterparties warrants (the “**Warrants**”) to purchase (subject to the net share settlement provisions described in each Warrant) up to approximately 10.9 million shares of Common Stock in the aggregate, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, at an initial strike price of approximately \$76.39 per share. The Company received aggregate consideration of approximately \$89.8 million from the sale of the Warrants. The Company offered and sold the Warrants in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”). A copy of the form of confirmation for the Warrants is attached hereto as Exhibit 10.2 and is incorporated herein by reference. The warrant transactions could separately have a dilutive effect to the Common Stock to the extent that the market price per share of Common Stock, as measured under the terms of the Warrants, exceeds the strike price of the Warrants. The Warrants are separate transactions, entered into by the Company with the Counterparties, and are not part of the terms of the Notes and will not affect the holders’ rights under the Notes.

Item 2.03 Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Obligation under an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant.

The information set forth under Item 1.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 3.02 Unregistered Sale of Equity Securities.

The information set forth under Item 1.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated herein by reference.

The Company offered and sold the Notes to the initial purchasers in reliance on the exemption from registration provided under the Securities Act, and for resale by the initial purchasers to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) and Rule 144A under the Securities Act. The Company relied on these exemptions from registration based in part on representations made by the initial purchasers in the purchase agreement dated April 7, 2021 by and among the Company and the initial purchasers. The Company sold the Warrants to the counterparties in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. The Company relied on such exemption from registration based in part on representations made by the Counterparties in the confirmations for the Warrants.

The Notes, the Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes and upon exercise of the Warrants, if any, have not been registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from registration requirements.

To the extent that any shares of Common Stock are issued upon conversion of the Notes and upon the exercise of the Warrants, they will be issued in transactions anticipated to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act by virtue of Section 3(a)(9) thereof because no commission or other remuneration is expected to be paid in connection with conversion of the Notes or exercise of the Warrants and any resulting issuance of shares of Common Stock.

Item 8.01 Other Events.

On April 6, 2021, the Company issued a press release announcing the proposed Offering. A copy of the press release is attached hereto as Exhibit 99.1.

On April 8, 2021, the Company issued a press release announcing the pricing of the Offering. A copy of the press release is attached hereto as Exhibit 99.2.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Current Report on Form 8-K contains “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 that involve risks and uncertainties. All forward-looking statements included in this report, including statements regarding Company’s expected uses of the net proceeds from the Offering, are based upon information available to the Company as of the date of this report, which may change, and the Company assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. Although the Company’s forward-looking statements reflect the good faith judgment of its management, these statements are based only on facts and factors currently known by the Company. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and actual results could differ materially from the Company’s current expectations. As a result, you are cautioned not to rely on these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include the risks and uncertainties discussed in the “Risk Factors” section of the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 24, 2021 and other subsequent filings the Company makes with the Securities and Exchange Commission from time to time, as well as market risks, trends and conditions, and unanticipated uses of the net proceeds from the Offering. The Company assumes no obligation and does not intend to update the forward-looking statements provided, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(d) Exhibits.

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
4.1	<u>Indenture, dated as of April 12, 2021, by and between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee.</u>
4.2	<u>Form of Global Note, representing the Company's 0% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (included as Exhibit A to the Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.1).</u>
10.1	<u>Form of Convertible Note Hedge Confirmation.</u>
10.2	<u>Form of Warrant Confirmation.</u>
99.1	<u>Press release entitled "Ionis Announces Proposed Private Placement of Convertible Notes", dated April 6, 2021.</u>
99.2	<u>Press release entitled "Ionis Prices Private Placement of Convertible Senior Notes", dated April 8, 2021.</u>
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document).

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Date: April 12, 2021

By: /s/ Patrick R. O'Neil

PATRICK R. O'NEIL

Executive Vice President, Legal, General Counsel and Chief Compliance Officer

IONIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

AND

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of April 12, 2021

0% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
ARTICLE 1	
DEFINITIONS	
Section 1.01. <i>Definitions</i>	1
Section 1.02. <i>References to Interest</i>	13
ARTICLE 2	
ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF NOTES	
Section 2.01. <i>Designation and Amount</i>	13
Section 2.02. <i>Form of Notes</i>	14
Section 2.03. <i>Date and Denomination of Notes; No Regular Interest; Special Interest and Defaulted Amounts</i>	14
Section 2.04. <i>Execution, Authentication and Delivery of Notes</i>	16
Section 2.05. <i>Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Restrictions on Transfer; Depositary</i>	17
Section 2.06. <i>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes</i>	23
Section 2.07. <i>Temporary Notes</i>	24
Section 2.08. <i>Cancellation of Notes Paid, Converted, Etc.</i>	24
Section 2.09. <i>CUSIP Numbers</i>	25
Section 2.10. <i>Additional Notes; Repurchases</i>	25
ARTICLE 3	
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	
Section 3.01. <i>Satisfaction and Discharge</i>	26
ARTICLE 4	
PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY	
Section 4.01. <i>Payment of Principal and Special Interest</i>	26
Section 4.02. <i>Maintenance of Office or Agency</i>	26
Section 4.03. <i>Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office</i>	27
Section 4.04. <i>Provisions as to Paying Agent</i>	27
Section 4.05. <i>Existence</i>	28
Section 4.06. <i>Rule 144A Information Requirement and Annual Reports</i>	28
Section 4.07. <i>Stay, Extension and Usury Laws</i>	30
Section 4.08. <i>Compliance Certificate; Statements as to Defaults</i>	30
Section 4.09. <i>Further Instruments and Acts</i>	31

[Table of Contents](#)

ARTICLE 5
LISTS OF HOLDERS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

Section 5.01.	<i>List of Holders</i>	31
Section 5.02.	<i>Preservation and Disclosure of Lists</i>	31

ARTICLE 6
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01.	<i>Events of Default</i>	31
Section 6.02.	<i>Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment</i>	33
Section 6.03.	<i>Special Interest</i>	33
Section 6.04.	<i>Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor</i>	34
Section 6.05.	<i>Application of Monies Collected by Trustee</i>	36
Section 6.06.	<i>Proceedings by Holders</i>	37
Section 6.07.	<i>Proceedings by Trustee</i>	38
Section 6.08.	<i>Remedies Cumulative and Continuing</i>	38
Section 6.09.	<i>Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders</i>	38
Section 6.10.	<i>Notice of Defaults</i>	39
Section 6.11.	<i>Undertaking to Pay Costs</i>	39

ARTICLE 7
CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 7.01.	<i>Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee</i>	39
Section 7.02.	<i>Reliance on Documents, Opinions, Etc.</i>	41
Section 7.03.	<i>No Responsibility for Recitals, Etc.</i>	42
Section 7.04.	<i>Trustee, Paying Agents, Conversion Agents, Bid Solicitation Agent or Note Registrar May Own Notes</i>	43
Section 7.05.	<i>Monies and Shares of Common Stock to Be Held in Trust</i>	43
Section 7.06.	<i>Compensation and Expenses of Trustee</i>	43
Section 7.07.	<i>Officer's Certificate as Evidence</i>	44
Section 7.08.	<i>Eligibility of Trustee</i>	44
Section 7.09.	<i>Resignation or Removal of Trustee</i>	44
Section 7.10.	<i>Acceptance by Successor Trustee</i>	45
Section 7.11.	<i>Succession by Merger, Etc.</i>	46
Section 7.12.	<i>Trustee's Application for Instructions from the Company</i>	46

ARTICLE 8
CONCERNING THE HOLDERS

Section 8.01.	<i>Action by Holders</i>	47
Section 8.02.	<i>Proof of Execution by Holders</i>	47
Section 8.03.	<i>Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners</i>	47
Section 8.04.	<i>Company-Owned Notes Disregarded</i>	48
Section 8.05.	<i>Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound</i>	48

[Table of Contents](#)

ARTICLE 9
HOLDERS' MEETINGS

Section 9.01.	<i>Purpose of Meetings</i>	48
Section 9.02.	<i>Call of Meetings by Trustee</i>	49
Section 9.03.	<i>Call of Meetings by Company or Holders</i>	49
Section 9.04.	<i>Qualifications for Voting</i>	49
Section 9.05.	<i>Regulations</i>	50
Section 9.06.	<i>Voting</i>	50
Section 9.07.	<i>No Delay of Rights by Meeting</i>	51

ARTICLE 10
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 10.01.	<i>Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders</i>	51
Section 10.02.	<i>Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders</i>	52
Section 10.03.	<i>Effect of Supplemental Indentures</i>	53
Section 10.04.	<i>Notation on Notes</i>	53
Section 10.05.	<i>Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to Be Furnished Trustee</i>	53

ARTICLE 11
CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, CONVEYANCE AND LEASE

Section 11.01.	<i>Company May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms</i>	54
Section 11.02.	<i>Successor Corporation to be Substituted</i>	54

ARTICLE 12
IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 12.01.	<i>Indenture and Notes Solely Corporate Obligations</i>	55
----------------	---	----

ARTICLE 13
[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

ARTICLE 14
CONVERSION OF NOTES

Section 14.01.	<i>Conversion Privilege</i>	55
Section 14.02.	<i>Conversion Procedure; Settlement Upon Conversion</i>	58
Section 14.03.	<i>Increased Conversion Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with Make-Whole Fundamental Changes</i>	63
Section 14.04.	<i>Adjustment of Conversion Rate</i>	65
Section 14.05.	<i>Adjustments of Prices</i>	75
Section 14.06.	<i>Shares to Be Fully Paid</i>	75
Section 14.07.	<i>Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Stock</i>	75

Table of Contents

Section 14.08.	<i>Certain Covenants</i>	77
Section 14.09.	<i>Responsibility of Trustee</i>	78
Section 14.10.	<i>Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions</i>	78
Section 14.11.	<i>Stockholder Rights Plans</i>	79
Section 14.12.	<i>Exchange in Lieu of Conversion</i>	79
ARTICLE 15		
REPURCHASE OF NOTES AT OPTION OF HOLDERS		
Section 15.01.	<i>[Intentionally Omitted]</i>	80
Section 15.02.	<i>Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change</i>	80
Section 15.03.	<i>Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice</i>	83
Section 15.04.	<i>Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price</i>	83
Section 15.05.	<i>Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes</i>	84
ARTICLE 16		
NO OPTIONAL REDEMPTION		
Section 16.01.	<i>No Optional Redemption</i>	85
ARTICLE 17		
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS		
Section 17.01.	<i>Provisions Binding on Company's Successors</i>	85
Section 17.02.	<i>Official Acts by Successor Corporation</i>	85
Section 17.03.	<i>Addresses for Notices, Etc.</i>	85
Section 17.04.	<i>Governing Law; Jurisdiction</i>	86
Section 17.05.	<i>Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent; Certificates and Opinions of Counsel to Trustee</i>	86
Section 17.06.	<i>Legal Holidays</i>	87
Section 17.07.	<i>No Security Interest Created</i>	87
Section 17.08.	<i>Benefits of Indenture</i>	87
Section 17.09.	<i>Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.</i>	87
Section 17.10.	<i>Authenticating Agent</i>	87
Section 17.11.	<i>Execution in Counterparts</i>	88
Section 17.12.	<i>Severability</i>	89
Section 17.13.	<i>Waiver of Jury Trial</i>	89
Section 17.14.	<i>Force Majeure</i>	89
Section 17.15.	<i>Calculations</i>	89
Section 17.16.	<i>USA PATRIOT Act</i>	89
Section 17.17.	<i>Electronic Signatures</i>	90
EXHIBIT		
Exhibit A	<i>Form of Note</i>	A-1

[Table of Contents](#)

INDENTURE dated as of April 12, 2021 between IONIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation, as issuer (the “**Company**,” as more fully set forth in Section 1.01) and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association, as trustee (the “**Trustee**,” as more fully set forth in Section 1.01).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the issuance of its 0% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the “**Notes**”), initially in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$632,500,000, and in order to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Notes are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Form of Note, the certificate of authentication to be borne by each Note, the Form of Notice of Conversion, the Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice and the Form of Assignment and Transfer to be borne by the Notes are to be substantially in the forms hereinafter provided; and

WHEREAS, all acts and things necessary to make the Notes, when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or a duly authorized authenticating agent, as in this Indenture provided, the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Company, and this Indenture a valid agreement according to its terms, have been done and performed, and the execution of this Indenture and the issuance hereunder of the Notes have in all respects been duly authorized.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

That in order to declare the terms and conditions upon which the Notes are, and are to be, authenticated, issued and delivered, and in consideration of the premises and of the purchase and acceptance of the Notes by the Holders thereof, the Company covenants and agrees with the Trustee for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Notes (except as otherwise provided below), as follows:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01. *Definitions.* The terms defined in this Section 1.01 (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.01. The words “herein,” “hereof,” “hereunder” and words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The terms defined in this Article include the plural as well as the singular.

“**Additional Shares**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.03(a).

[Table of Contents](#)

“**Affiliate**” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control,” when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the determination of whether one Person is an “**Affiliate**” of another Person for purposes of this Indenture shall be made based on the facts at the time such determination is made or required to be made, as the case may be, hereunder.

“**Bid Solicitation Agent**” means the Company or the Person appointed by the Company to solicit bids for the Trading Price of the Notes in accordance with Section 14.01(b)(i). The Company shall initially act as the Bid Solicitation Agent.

“**Board of Directors**” means the board of directors of the Company or a committee of such board duly authorized to act for it hereunder.

“**Board Resolution**” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors, and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

“**Business Day**” means, with respect to any Note, any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed.

“**Capital Stock**” means, for any entity, any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) stock issued by that entity, but shall not include any debt securities convertible into or exchangeable for any securities otherwise constituting Capital Stock pursuant to this definition.

“**Cash Settlement**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(a).

“**Clause A Distribution**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

“**Clause B Distribution**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

“**Clause C Distribution**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

“**close of business**” means 5:00 p.m. (New York City time).

“**Combination Settlement**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(a).

“**Commission**” means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

“**Common Equity**” of any Person means Capital Stock of such Person that is generally entitled (a) to vote in the election of directors of such Person or (b) if such Person is not a

Table of Contents

corporation, to vote or otherwise participate in the selection of the governing body, partners, managers or others that will control the management or policies of such Person.

“**Common Stock**” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, at the date of this Indenture, subject to Section 14.07.

“**Company**” shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Indenture, and subject to the provisions of Article 11, shall include its successors and assigns.

“**Company Order**” means a written order of the Company signed by any of its Officers and delivered to the Trustee.

“**Conversion Agent**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 4.02.

“**Conversion Consideration**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.12(a).

“**Conversion Date**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(c).

“**Conversion Obligation**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.01(a).

“**Conversion Price**” means as of any time, \$1,000, *divided by* the Conversion Rate as of such time.

“**Conversion Rate**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.01(a).

“**Corporate Event**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.01(b)(iii).

“**Corporate Trust Office**” means the designated office of the Trustee at which at any time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date hereof is located at U.S. Bank National Association, 1 Federal St., 10th Floor, Boston, MA 02110, Attention: Karen R. Leyden-Beard, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company, or the designated corporate trust office of any successor trustee (or such other address as such successor trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

“**Custodian**” means the Trustee, as custodian for The Depository Trust Company, with respect to the Global Notes, or any successor entity thereto.

“**Daily Conversion Value**” means, for each of the 30 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, one-thirtieth (1/30th) of the product of (a) the Conversion Rate on such Trading Day and (b) the Daily VWAP for such Trading Day.

“**Daily Measurement Value**” means the Specified Dollar Amount (if any), *divided by* 30.

“**Daily Settlement Amount,**” for each of the 30 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, shall consist of:

[Table of Contents](#)

- (a) cash in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the Daily Measurement Value and (ii) the Daily Conversion Value on such Trading Day; and
- (b) if the Daily Conversion Value on such Trading Day exceeds the Daily Measurement Value, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to (i) the difference between the Daily Conversion Value and the Daily Measurement Value, *divided by* (ii) the Daily VWAP for such Trading Day.

“Daily VWAP” means, for each of the 30 consecutive Trading Days during the relevant Observation Period, the per share volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading “Bloomberg VWAP” on Bloomberg page “IONS <equity> AQR” (or its equivalent successor if such page is not available) in respect of the period from the scheduled open of trading until the scheduled close of trading of the primary trading session on such Trading Day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable, the market value of one share of the Common Stock on such Trading Day determined, using a volume-weighted average method, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained for this purpose by the Company). The **“Daily VWAP”** shall be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session trading hours.

“De-Legending Deadline Date” means, with respect to the Notes or any additional Notes issued pursuant to Section 2.10, the 380th day after the Last Date of Original Issuance of such Notes or additional Notes, as applicable; *provided* that if such 380th day is after a Special Interest Record Date and on or before the immediately succeeding Special Interest Payment Date, then the **“De-Legending Deadline Date”** will instead be the Business Day immediately after such Special Interest Payment Date.

“Default” means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time, or both, would be, an Event of Default.

“Default Settlement Method” means, initially, Combination Settlement with a Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes of \$1,000.

“Defaulted Amounts” means any amounts on any Note (including, without limitation, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, principal and Special Interest, if any) that are payable but are not punctually paid or duly provided for.

“Depositary” means, with respect to each Global Note, the Person specified in Section 2.05(c) as the Depositary with respect to such Notes, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter, **“Depositary”** shall mean or include such successor.

“Designated Financial Institution” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.12(a).

“Distributed Property” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

[Table of Contents](#)

“**Effective Date**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.03(c), except that, as used in Section 14.04 and Section 14.05, “**Effective Date**” means the first date on which shares of the Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, reflecting the relevant share split or share combination, as applicable. For the avoidance of doubt, any alternative trading convention on the applicable exchange or market in respect of shares of the Common Stock under a separate ticker symbol or CUSIP number will not be considered “regular way” for this purpose.

“**Event of Default**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 6.01.

“**Ex-Dividend Date**” means the first date on which shares of the Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive the issuance, dividend or distribution in question, from the Company or, if applicable, from the seller of Common Stock on such exchange or market (in the form of due bills or otherwise) as determined by such exchange or market. For the avoidance of doubt, any alternative trading convention on the applicable exchange or market in respect of shares of the Common Stock under a separate ticker symbol or CUSIP number will not be considered “regular way” for this purpose.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Exchange Election**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.12(a).

“**Exempted Fundamental Change**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.02(f).

“**Form of Assignment and Transfer**” means the “Form of Assignment and Transfer” attached as Attachment 3 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

“**Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice**” means the “Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice” attached as Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

“**Form of Note**” means the “Form of Note” attached hereto as Exhibit A.

“**Form of Notice of Conversion**” means the “Form of Notice of Conversion” attached as Attachment 1 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

“**Fundamental Change**” shall be deemed to have occurred at the time after the Notes are originally issued if any of the following occurs:

(a) except in connection with transactions described in clause (b) below, a “person” or “group” within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, other than the Company, its direct or indirect Wholly Owned Subsidiaries and the employee benefit plans of the Company and its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries, has become and files a Schedule TO (or any successor schedule, form or report) or any schedule, form or report under the Exchange Act that discloses that such person or group has become the direct or

[Table of Contents](#)

indirect “beneficial owner,” as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of the Company’s Common Equity representing more than 50% of the voting power of the Company’s Common Equity, unless such beneficial ownership arises solely as a result of a revocable proxy delivered in response to a public proxy or consent solicitation made pursuant to the applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act and is not also then reportable on Schedule 13D or Schedule 13G (or any successor schedule) under the Exchange Act regardless of whether such a filing has actually been made; *provided* that no person or group shall be deemed to be the beneficial owner of any securities tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by or on behalf of such “person” or “group” until such tendered securities are accepted for purchase or exchange under such offer;

(b) the consummation of (A) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than a change to par value, or from par value to no par value, or changes resulting from a subdivision or combination) as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets; (B) any share exchange, consolidation or merger of the Company pursuant to which the Common Stock will be converted into cash, securities or other property or assets; or (C) any sale, lease or other transfer in one transaction or a series of transactions of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than one or more of the Company’s direct or indirect Wholly Owned Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that a transaction described in clause (A) or clause (B) in which the holders of all classes of the Company’s Common Equity immediately prior to such transaction own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of all classes of Common Equity of the continuing or surviving corporation or transferee or the parent thereof immediately after such transaction in substantially the same proportions (relative to each other) as such ownership immediately prior to such transaction shall not be a Fundamental Change pursuant to this clause (b);

(c) the stockholders of the Company approve any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(d) the Common Stock (or other common stock underlying the Notes) ceases to be listed or quoted on any of The Nasdaq Global Select Market, The New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Global Market (or any of their respective successors);

provided, however, that a transaction or transactions described in clause (b) above shall not constitute a Fundamental Change, if at least 90% of the consideration received or to be received by the common stockholders of the Company, excluding cash payments for fractional shares and cash payments made in respect of dissenters’ appraisal rights, in connection with such transaction or transactions consists of shares of common stock that are listed or quoted on any of The Nasdaq Global Select Market, The New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Global Market (or any of their respective successors) or will be so listed or quoted when issued or exchanged in connection with such transaction or transactions and as a result of such transaction or transactions the Notes become convertible into such consideration, excluding cash payments for fractional shares and cash payments made in respect of dissenters’ appraisal rights (subject to the provisions of Section 14.02(a)). If any transaction in which the Common Stock is replaced by the common stock or other Common Equity of another entity occurs, following completion of

[Table of Contents](#)

any related Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period (or, in the case of a transaction that would have been a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change but for the proviso immediately following clause (d) of this definition, following the effective date of such transaction), references to the Company in this definition shall instead be references to such other entity.

For the purposes of this definition, any transaction or event described in both clause (a) and in clause (b) above (without regard to the proviso in clause (b)) will be deemed to occur solely pursuant to clause (b) above (subject to such proviso).

“**Fundamental Change Company Notice**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.02(c).

“**Fundamental Change Repurchase Date**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.02(a).

“**Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.02(b)(i).

“**Fundamental Change Repurchase Price**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.02(a).

The terms “**given**”, “**mailed**”, “**notify**” or “**sent**” with respect to any notice to be given to a Holder pursuant to this Indenture, shall mean notice (x) given to the Depository (or its designee) pursuant to the standing instructions from the Depository or its designee, including by electronic mail in accordance with accepted practices or procedures at the Depository (in the case of a Global Note) or (y) mailed to such Holder by first class mail, postage prepaid, at its address as it appears on the Note Register (in the case of a Physical Note), in each case, in accordance with Section 17.03. Notice so “given” shall be deemed to include any notice to be “mailed” or “delivered,” as applicable, under this Indenture.

“**Global Note**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(b).

“**Holder**,” as applied to any Note, or other similar terms (but excluding the term “beneficial holder”), means any Person in whose name at the time a particular Note is registered on the Note Register.

“**Indenture**” means this instrument as originally executed or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented.

“**Last Date of Original Issuance**” means (a) with respect to any Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, and any Notes issued in exchange therefor or in substitution thereof, the date the Company first issues such Notes; and (b) with respect to any additional Notes issued pursuant to Section 2.10, and any Notes issued in exchange therefor or in substitution thereof, either (i) the later of (x) the date such Notes are originally issued and (y) the last date any Notes are originally issued as part of the same offering pursuant to the exercise of an option granted to the initial purchaser(s) of such Notes to purchase additional Notes; or (ii) such other date as is

[Table of Contents](#)

specified in an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee before the original issuance of such Notes.

"Last Reported Sale Price" of the Common Stock (or any other security for which a closing sale price must be determined) on any date means the closing sale price per share (or if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and the average ask prices) on that date as reported in composite transactions for the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock (or such other security) is traded. If the Common Stock (or such other security) is not listed for trading on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on the relevant date, the **"Last Reported Sale Price"** shall be the last quoted bid price for the Common Stock (or such other security) in the over-the-counter market on the relevant date as reported by OTC Markets Group Inc. or a similar organization. If the Common Stock (or such other security) is not so quoted, the **"Last Reported Sale Price"** shall be the average of the mid-point of the last bid and ask prices for the Common Stock (or such other security) on the relevant date from each of at least three nationally recognized independent investment banking firms selected by the Company for this purpose. The **"Last Reported Sale Price"** shall be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of regular trading session hours.

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change" means any transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change (as defined above and determined after giving effect to any exceptions to or exclusions from such definition, but without regard to the *proviso* in clause (b) of the definition thereof).

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.03(a).

"Market Disruption Event" means, for the purposes of determining amounts due upon conversion (a) a failure by the primary U.S. national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading to open for trading during its regular trading session or (b) the occurrence or existence prior to 1:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Scheduled Trading Day for the Common Stock for more than one half-hour period in the aggregate during regular trading hours of any suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant stock exchange or otherwise) in the Common Stock or in any options contracts or futures contracts relating to the Common Stock.

"Maturity Date" means April 1, 2026.

"Measurement Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.01(b)(i).

"Note" or **"Notes"** shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of the recitals of this Indenture.

"Note Register" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(a).

"Note Registrar" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(a).

[Table of Contents](#)

“**Notice of Conversion**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(b).

“**Observation Period**” with respect to any Note surrendered for conversion means: (i) if the relevant Conversion Date occurs prior to January 1, 2026, the 30 consecutive Trading Day period beginning on, and including, the second Trading Day immediately succeeding such Conversion Date; and (ii) if the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after January 1, 2026, the 30 consecutive Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 31st Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date.

“**Offering Memorandum**” means the preliminary offering memorandum dated April 6, 2021, as supplemented by the related pricing term sheet dated April 7, 2021, relating to the offering and sale of the Notes.

“**Officer**” means, with respect to the Company, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, the General Counsel, the Chief Accounting Officer, any Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary, the most senior financial officer from time to time, or any equivalent, of the Company.

“**Officer’s Certificate**,” when used with respect to the Company, means a certificate that is delivered to the Trustee and that is signed by any Officer of the Company. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 17.05 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section. The Officer giving an Officer’s Certificate pursuant to Section 4.08 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

“**open of business**” means 9:00 a.m. (New York City time).

“**Opinion of Counsel**” means an opinion in writing signed by legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, or other counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, which opinion may contain customary exceptions and qualifications as to the matters set forth therein, that is delivered to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 17.05 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 17.05.

“**outstanding**,” when used with reference to Notes, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, mean, as of any particular time, all Notes authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

(a) Notes theretofore canceled by the Trustee or accepted by the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Notes, or portions thereof, that have become due and payable and in respect of which monies in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent);

[Table of Contents](#)

(c) Notes that have been paid pursuant to the second paragraph of Section 2.06 or Notes in lieu of which, or in substitution for which, other Notes shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.06 unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Notes are held by protected purchasers in due course; and

(d) Notes converted pursuant to Article 14 and required to be cancelled pursuant to Section 2.08.

“**Paying Agent**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 4.02.

“**Person**” means an individual, a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, a partnership, a joint venture, a joint stock company, a trust, an unincorporated organization or a government or an agency or a political subdivision thereof.

“**Physical Notes**” means permanent certificated Notes in registered form issued in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples thereof.

“**Physical Settlement**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(a).

“**Predecessor Note**” of any particular Note means every previous Note evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Note; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Note authenticated and delivered under Section 2.06 in lieu of or in exchange for a mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note that it replaces.

“**Purchase Agreement**” means that certain Purchase Agreement, dated April 7, 2021, between the Company and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representatives of the several purchasers named in Schedule I thereto.

“**Record Date**” means, with respect to any dividend, distribution or other transaction or event in which the holders of Common Stock (or other applicable security) have the right to receive any cash, securities or other property or in which the Common Stock (or such other security) is exchanged for or converted into any combination of cash, securities or other property, the date fixed for determination of holders of the Common Stock (or such other security) entitled to receive such cash, securities or other property (whether such date is fixed by the Board of Directors, by statute, by contract or otherwise).

“**Reference Property**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.07(a).

“**Resale Restriction Termination Date**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

“**Responsible Officer**” means, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust services area of the Trustee located in the Corporate Trust Office, who has direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture, or any other officer of the Trustee to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

[Table of Contents](#)

“**Restricted Securities**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

“**Restrictive Notes Legend**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

“**Rule 144**” means Rule 144 as promulgated under the Securities Act.

“**Rule 144A**” means Rule 144A as promulgated under the Securities Act.

“**Scheduled Trading Day**” means a day that is scheduled to be a Trading Day on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading. If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted for trading, “**Scheduled Trading Day**” means a Business Day.

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Settlement Amount**” has the meaning specified in Section 14.02(a)(iv).

“**Settlement Method**” means, with respect to any conversion of Notes, Physical Settlement, Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement, as elected (or deemed to have been elected) by the Company.

“**Settlement Notice**” has the meaning specified in Section 14.02(a)(iii).

“**Share Exchange Event**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.07(a).

“**Significant Subsidiary**” means a Subsidiary of the Company that is a “significant subsidiary” as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X promulgated by the Commission (or any successor rule); provided that, in the case of a Subsidiary that meets the criteria of clause (1)(iii) of the definition thereof but not clause (1)(i) or (1)(ii) thereof, in each case as such rule is in effect on the date hereof, such subsidiary shall not be deemed to be a Significant Subsidiary unless the Subsidiary’s income or loss from continuing operations before income taxes if and to the extent paragraph (w)(1)(iii)(A)(2) does not apply to the determination of whether the income test in paragraph (w)(1)(iii) is met (after intercompany eliminations), for the last completed fiscal year prior to the date of such determination exceeds \$35,000,000. For the avoidance of doubt, for purposes of this definition, to the extent any such Subsidiary would not be deemed to be a “significant subsidiary” under the relevant definition set forth in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X (or any successor rule) as in effect on the relevant date of determination, such Subsidiary shall not be deemed to be a “Significant Subsidiary” under this Indenture irrespective of whether such Subsidiary would otherwise be deemed to be a “Significant Subsidiary” after giving effect to the proviso in the immediately preceding sentence.

“**Special Interest**” means all amounts, if any, payable pursuant to Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) and Section 6.03, as applicable.

“**Special Interest Payment Date**” means, if and to the extent that Special Interest is payable on the Notes, each April 1 and October 1 of each year, beginning on October 1, 2021.

[Table of Contents](#)

“**Special Interest Record Date**” with respect to any Special Interest Payment Date, means the March 15 or September 15 (whether or not such day is a Business Day) immediately preceding the applicable April 1 or October 1 Special Interest Payment Date, respectively.

“**Specified Dollar Amount**” means the maximum cash amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes to be received upon conversion as specified in the Settlement Notice (or deemed specified as provided in Section 14.02(a)(iii)) related to any converted Notes.

“**Spin-Off**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

“**Stock Price**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.03(c).

“**Subsidiary**” means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, association, partnership or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers, general partners or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (i) such Person; (ii) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person; or (iii) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

“**Successor Company**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.01(a).

“**Trading Day**” means, except for determining amounts due upon conversion, a day on which (i) trading in the Common Stock (or other security for which a closing sale price must be determined) generally occurs on The Nasdaq Global Select Market or, if the Common Stock (or such other security) is not then listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market, on the principal other U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock (or such other security) is then listed or, if the Common Stock (or such other security) is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock (or such other security) is then traded and (ii) a Last Reported Sale Price for the Common Stock (or closing sale price for such other security) is available on such securities exchange or market; *provided* that if the Common Stock (or such other security) is not so listed or traded, “**Trading Day**” means a Business Day; and *provided further* that, for purposes of determining amounts due upon conversion only, “**Trading Day**” means a day on which (x) there is no Market Disruption Event and (y) trading in the Common Stock generally occurs on The Nasdaq Global Select Market or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market, on the principal other U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then listed or admitted for trading, except that if the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted for trading, “**Trading Day**” means a Business Day.

“**Trading Price**” of the Notes on any date of determination means the average of the secondary market bid quotations obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent for \$5,000,000 principal amount of Notes at approximately 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on such determination date from three independent nationally recognized securities dealers the Company selects for this purpose; *provided* that if three such bids cannot reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation

[Table of Contents](#)

Agent but two such bids are obtained, then the average of the two bids shall be used, and if only one such bid can reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent, that one bid shall be used. If, on any determination date, the Bid Solicitation Agent cannot reasonably obtain at least one bid for \$5,000,000 principal amount of Notes from a nationally recognized securities dealer, then the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes on such determination date shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate.

“**transfer**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

“**Trigger Event**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

“**Trust Indenture Act**” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as it was in force at the date of execution of this Indenture; *provided, however*, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after the date hereof, the term “Trust Indenture Act” shall mean, to the extent required by such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as so amended.

“**Trustee**” means the Person named as the “**Trustee**” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “**Trustee**” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder.

“**unit of Reference Property**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.07(a).

“**Valuation Period**” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

“**Wholly Owned Subsidiary**” means, with respect to any Person, any Subsidiary of such Person, except that, solely for purposes of this definition, the reference to “more than 50%” in the definition of “Subsidiary” shall be deemed replaced by a reference to “100%,” the calculation of which shall exclude nominal amounts of the voting power of shares of Capital Stock or other interests in the relevant Subsidiary not held by such person to the extent required to satisfy local minority interest requirements outside of the United States.

Section 1.02. *References to Interest.* All references to interest on, or in respect of, any Note in this Indenture shall be deemed to refer solely to Special Interest if, in such context, Special Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to any of Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) and Section 6.03. Unless the context otherwise requires, any express mention of Special Interest in any provision hereof shall not be construed as excluding Special Interest in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

ARTICLE 2

ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF NOTES

Section 2.01. *Designation and Amount.* The Notes shall be designated as the “0% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026.” The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be

[Table of Contents](#)

authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is initially limited to \$632,500,000, subject to Section 2.10 and except for Notes authenticated and delivered upon registration or transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of other Notes to the extent expressly permitted hereunder.

Section 2.02. *Form of Notes.* The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Notes shall be substantially in the respective forms set forth in Exhibit A, the terms and provisions of which shall constitute, and are hereby expressly incorporated in and made a part of this Indenture. To the extent applicable, the Company and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. In the case of any conflict between this Indenture and a Note, the provisions of this Indenture shall control and govern to the extent of such conflict.

Any Global Note may be endorsed with or have incorporated in the text thereof such legends or recitals or changes not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture as may be required by the Custodian or the Depository, or as may be required to comply with any applicable law or any regulation thereunder or with the rules and regulations of any securities exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Notes may be listed or traded or designated for issuance or to conform with any usage with respect thereto, or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Any of the Notes may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such notations, legends or endorsements as the Officer executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, or to conform to usage or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Each Global Note shall represent such principal amount of the outstanding Notes as shall be specified therein and shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be increased or reduced to reflect repurchases, cancellations, conversions, transfers or exchanges permitted hereby. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in such manner and upon instructions given by the Holder of such Notes in accordance with this Indenture. Payment of principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and any accrued and unpaid interest on, a Global Note shall be made to the Holder of such Note on the date of payment, unless a record date or other means of determining Holders eligible to receive payment is provided for herein.

Section 2.03. *Date and Denomination of Notes; No Regular Interest; Special Interest.* (a) The Notes shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in minimum denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples thereof. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication and shall not bear regular interest, and the principal amount of the Notes shall not accrete. Special Interest on the Notes, if any, shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year

Table of Contents

composed of twelve 30-day months and, for partial months, on the basis of the number of days actually elapsed in a 30-day month.

(b) The Person in whose name any Note (or its Predecessor Note) is registered on the Note Register at the close of business on any Special Interest Record Date with respect to any Special Interest Payment Date shall be entitled to receive the Special Interest payable on such Special Interest Payment Date. The principal amount of any Note (x) in the case of any Physical Note, shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company maintained by the Company for such purposes within the contiguous United States of America, which shall initially be the Corporate Trust Office and (y) in the case of any Global Note, shall be payable by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depository or its nominee. The Company shall pay, or cause the Paying Agent to pay Special Interest, if any, (i) on any Physical Notes (A) to Holders holding Physical Notes having an aggregate principal amount of \$5,000,000 or less, by check mailed to the Holders of these Notes at their address as it appears in the Note Register and (B) to Holders holding Physical Notes having an aggregate principal amount of more than \$5,000,000, either by check mailed to each such Holder or, upon written application by such a Holder to the Note Registrar not later than the relevant Special Interest Record Date, by wire transfer in immediately available funds to that Holder's account within the United States if such Holder has provided the Company, the Trustee or the Paying Agent (if other than the Trustee) with the requisite information necessary to make such wire transfer, which application shall remain in effect until the Holder notifies, in writing, the Note Registrar to the contrary or (ii) on any Global Note by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depository or its nominee.

(c) Any Defaulted Amounts shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant payment date and shall not accrue interest unless Special Interest was payable with respect to such Defaulted Amounts on the relevant payment date, in which case such Defaulted Amounts shall accrue interest per annum at the then-applicable Special Interest rate, subject to the enforceability thereof under applicable law, from, and including such relevant payment date, and such Defaulted Amounts together with any such interest thereon shall be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (i) or (ii) below:

(i) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Amounts to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of the Defaulted Amounts proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment (which shall be not less than 25 days after the receipt by the Trustee of such notice, unless the Trustee shall consent to an earlier date), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Amounts or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Amounts as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Company shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment, and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the

[Table of Contents](#)

notice of the proposed payment (unless the Trustee shall consent to an earlier date). The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of such special record date and the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Amounts and the special record date therefor to be delivered to each Holder not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Amounts and the special record date therefor having been so delivered, such Defaulted Amounts shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on such special record date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (ii) of this Section 2.03(c).

(ii) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Amounts in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange or automated quotation system, if, after written notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

(iii) The Trustee shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder of Notes to determine the Defaulted Amounts, or with respect to the nature, extent, or calculation of the amount of Defaulted Amounts owed, or with respect to the method employed in such calculation of the Defaulted Amounts.

Section 2.04. *Execution, Authentication and Delivery of Notes.* The Notes shall be signed in the name and on behalf of the Company by the manual or facsimile or other electronic signature of its Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, General Counsel, Treasurer, Secretary, Deputy Secretary, Chief Accounting Officer or Controller.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Notes executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order (such Company Order to include the terms of the Notes) for the authentication and delivery of such Notes, and the Trustee in accordance with such Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Notes, without any further action by the Company hereunder; *provided that*, subject to Section 17.05, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel of the Company with respect to the issuance, authentication and delivery of such Notes.

Only such Notes as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form set forth on the Form of Note attached as Exhibit A hereto, executed manually or by facsimile by an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee as provided by Section 17.10), shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. Such certificate by the Trustee (or such an authenticating agent) upon any Note executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Note so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

[Table of Contents](#)

In case any Officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Notes shall cease to be such Officer before the Notes so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, or disposed of by the Company, such Notes nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Notes had not ceased to be such Officer of the Company; and any Note may be signed on behalf of the Company by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Note, shall be the Officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of this Indenture any such person was not such an Officer.

Section 2.05. *Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Restrictions on Transfer; Depositary.*

(a) The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office a register (the register maintained in such office or in any other office or agency of the Company designated pursuant to Section 4.02, the “**Note Register**”) in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Notes and of transfers of Notes. Such register shall be in written form or in any form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable period of time. The Trustee is hereby initially appointed the “**Note Registrar**” for the purpose of registering Notes and transfers of Notes as herein provided. The Company may appoint one or more co-Note Registrars in accordance with Section 4.02.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Note to the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar, and satisfaction of the requirements for such transfer set forth in this Section 2.05, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Notes of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and bearing such restrictive legends as may be required by this Indenture.

Notes may be exchanged for other Notes of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Notes to be exchanged at any such office or agency maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 4.02. Whenever any Notes are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Notes that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive, bearing registration numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.

All Notes presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange, repurchase or conversion shall (if so required by the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and duly executed, by the Holder thereof or its attorney-in-fact duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be imposed by the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar, any co-Note Registrar or the Paying Agent for any exchange or registration of transfer of Notes, but the Company may require a Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax required in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of new Notes issued upon such exchange or registration of transfer being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer.

[Table of Contents](#)

None of the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar shall be required to exchange for other Notes or register a transfer of (i) any Notes surrendered for conversion or, if a portion of any Note is surrendered for conversion, such portion thereof surrendered for conversion or (ii) any Notes, or a portion of any Note, surrendered for repurchase (and not withdrawn) in accordance with Article 15.

All Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes in accordance with this Indenture shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as the Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

(b) So long as the Notes are eligible for book-entry settlement with the Depositary, unless otherwise required by law, subject to the fourth paragraph from the end of Section 2.05(c) all Notes shall be represented by one or more Notes in global form (each, a “**Global Note**”) registered in the name of the Depositary or the nominee of the Depositary. Each Global Note shall bear the legend required on a Global Note set forth in Exhibit A hereto. The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in a Global Note that does not involve the issuance of a Physical Note shall be effected through the Depositary (but not the Trustee or the Custodian) in accordance with this Indenture (including the restrictions on transfer set forth herein) and the applicable procedures of the Depositary therefor.

(c) Every Note that bears or is required under this Section 2.05(c) to bear the Restrictive Notes Legend (together with any Common Stock issued upon conversion of the Notes that is required to bear the legend set forth in Section 2.05(d), collectively, the “**Restricted Securities**”) shall be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 2.05(c) (including the Restrictive Notes Legend set forth below), unless such restrictions on transfer shall be eliminated or otherwise waived by written consent of the Company, and the Holder of each such Restricted Security, by such Holder’s acceptance thereof, agrees to be bound by all such restrictions on transfer. As used in this Section 2.05(c) and Section 2.05(d), the term “**transfer**” encompasses any sale, pledge, transfer or other disposition whatsoever of any Restricted Security.

Until the date (the “**Resale Restriction Termination Date**”) that is the later of (1) the date that is one year after the Last Date of Original Issuance of the Notes, or such shorter period of time as permitted by Rule 144 or any successor provision thereto, and (2) such later date, if any, as may be required by applicable law, any certificate evidencing such Note (and all securities issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof, other than Common Stock, if any, issued upon conversion thereof, which shall bear the legend set forth in Section 2.05(d), if applicable) shall bear a legend in substantially the following form (the “**Restrictive Notes Legend**”) (unless such Notes have been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer, or sold pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, or unless otherwise agreed by the Company in writing, with notice thereof to the Trustee):

THIS SECURITY AND THE COMMON STOCK, IF ANY, ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE

[Table of Contents](#)

SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER:

(1) REPRESENTS THAT IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF IONIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. (THE “COMPANY”) THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN PRIOR TO THE DATE THAT IS THE LATER OF (X) ONE YEAR AFTER THE LAST ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR PROVISION THERETO AND (Y) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, EXCEPT:

(A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, OR

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLAUSE (2)(D) ABOVE, THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

No transfer of any Note prior to the Resale Restriction Termination Date will be registered by the Note Registrar unless the applicable box on the Form of Assignment and Transfer has been checked.

Any Note (or security issued in exchange or substitution therefor) (i) as to which such restrictions on transfer shall have expired in accordance with their terms, (ii) that has been

[Table of Contents](#)

transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become effective or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer or (iii) that has been sold pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, may, upon surrender of such Note for exchange to the Note Registrar in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.05, be exchanged for a new Note or Notes, of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, which shall not bear the Restrictive Notes Legend required by this Section 2.05(c) and shall not be assigned a restricted CUSIP number. The Company shall be entitled to instruct the Custodian in writing to so surrender any Global Note as to which any of the conditions set forth in clause (i) through (iii) of the immediately preceding sentence have been satisfied, and, upon such instruction, the Custodian shall so surrender such Global Note for exchange; and any new Global Note so exchanged therefor shall not bear the Restrictive Notes Legend specified in this Section 2.05(c) and shall not be assigned a restricted CUSIP number. In addition, the Company may effect the removal of the Restrictive Notes Legend upon the Company's delivery to the Trustee of written notice to such effect, whereupon the Restrictive Notes Legend set forth above and affixed on any Note shall be deemed, in accordance with the terms of the certificate representing such Note, to be removed therefrom without further action by the Company, the Trustee, the Holder(s) thereof or any other Person; at such time, such Note shall be deemed to be assigned an unrestricted CUSIP number as provided in the certificate representing such Note, it being understood that the Depositary of any Global Note may require a mandatory exchange or other process to cause such Global Note to be identified by an unrestricted CUSIP number in the facilities of such Depositary. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing upon the occurrence of the Resale Restriction Termination Date and promptly after a registration statement, if any, with respect to the Notes or any Common Stock issued upon conversion of the Notes has been declared effective under the Securities Act.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture (other than the provisions set forth in this Section 2.05(c)), a Global Note may not be transferred as a whole or in part except (i) by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary and (ii) for exchange of a Global Note or a portion thereof for one or more Physical Notes in accordance with the second immediately succeeding paragraph.

The Depositary shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act. The Company initially appoints The Depositary Trust Company to act as Depositary with respect to each Global Note. Initially, each Global Note shall be issued to the Depositary, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of the Depositary, and deposited with the Trustee as custodian for Cede & Co.

If (i) the Depositary notifies the Company at any time that the Depositary is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the Global Notes and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days, (ii) the Depositary ceases to be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days or (iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Notes has occurred and is continuing and, subject to the Depositary's applicable procedures, a beneficial owner of any Note requests that its beneficial interest therein be issued as a Physical Note, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an

Table of Contents

Officer's Certificate and a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Notes, shall authenticate and deliver (x) in the case of clause (iii), a Physical Note to such beneficial owner in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Note corresponding to such beneficial owner's beneficial interest and (y) in the case of clause (i) or (ii), Physical Notes to each beneficial owner of the related Global Notes (or a portion thereof) in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of such Global Notes in exchange for such Global Notes, and upon delivery of the Global Notes to the Trustee such Global Notes shall be canceled.

Physical Notes issued in exchange for all or a part of the Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.05(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, or, in the case of clause (iii) of the immediately preceding paragraph, the relevant beneficial owner, shall instruct the Trustee in writing. Upon execution and authentication, the Trustee shall deliver such Physical Notes to the Persons in whose names such Physical Notes are so registered.

At such time as all interests in a Global Note have been converted, canceled, repurchased upon a Fundamental Change or transferred, such Global Note shall be, upon receipt thereof, canceled by the Trustee in accordance with standing procedures and existing instructions between the Depositary and the Custodian. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any interest in a Global Note is exchanged for Physical Notes, converted, canceled, repurchased upon a Fundamental Change or transferred to a transferee who receives Physical Notes therefor or any Physical Note is exchanged or transferred for part of such Global Note, the principal amount of such Global Note shall, in accordance with the standing procedures and instructions existing between the Depositary and the Custodian, be appropriately reduced or increased, as the case may be, and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note, by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, to reflect such reduction or increase.

None of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall have any responsibility or liability for any act or omission of the Depositary or for the payment of amounts to owners of beneficial interest in a Global Note, for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of those interests by the Depositary, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of the Depositary relating to those interests.

(d) Until the Resale Restriction Termination Date, any stock certificate representing Common Stock issued upon conversion of a Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form (unless such Common Stock has been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer, or pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, or such Common Stock has been issued upon conversion of a Note that has been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer, or pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, or unless otherwise agreed by the Company with written notice thereof to the Trustee and any transfer agent for the Common Stock):

[Table of Contents](#)

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER:

(1) REPRESENTS THAT IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF IONIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. (THE “COMPANY”) THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN PRIOR TO THE DATE THAT IS THE LATER OF (X) ONE YEAR AFTER THE LAST ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE OF THE SERIES OF NOTES UPON THE CONVERSION OF WHICH THIS SECURITY WAS ISSUED OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR PROVISION THERETO AND (Y) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, EXCEPT:

(A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, OR

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLAUSE (2)(D) ABOVE, THE COMPANY AND THE TRANSFER AGENT FOR THE COMPANY’S COMMON STOCK RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

Any such Common Stock (i) as to which such restrictions on transfer shall have expired in accordance with their terms, (ii) that has been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be

Table of Contents

effective at the time of such transfer or (iii) that has been sold pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, may, upon surrender of the certificates representing such shares of Common Stock for exchange in accordance with the procedures of the transfer agent for the Common Stock, be exchanged for a new certificate or certificates for a like aggregate number of shares of Common Stock, which shall not bear the restrictive legend required by this Section 2.05(d).

The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Depositary participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

(e) Any Note or restricted Common Stock issued upon the conversion or exchange of a Note that is repurchased or owned by the Company or any Affiliate of the Company (or any Person who was an Affiliate of the Company at any time during the three months immediately preceding) may not be resold by the Company or such Affiliate (or such Person, as the case may be) unless registered under the Securities Act or resold pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in a transaction that results in such Note or Common Stock, as the case may be, no longer being a "restricted security" (as defined under Rule 144).

Section 2.06. *Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes.* In case any Note shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company in its discretion may execute, and upon its written request the Trustee or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, a new Note, bearing a registration number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Note, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Note so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Note shall furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from any loss, claim, liability, cost or expense caused by or connected with such substitution, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Note and of the ownership thereof.

The Trustee or such authenticating agent may authenticate any such substituted Note and deliver the same upon the receipt of such security or indemnity as the Trustee, the Company and, if applicable, such authenticating agent may require. No service charge shall be imposed by the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar, any co-Note Registrar or the Paying Agent upon the issuance of any substitute Note, but the Company may require a Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax required in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new substitute Note being different from the name of the Holder of the old Note that became mutilated or was destroyed, lost or stolen. In case any Note that has matured or is about to mature or has been surrendered for required repurchase or is

Table of Contents

about to be converted in accordance with Article 14 shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, in its sole discretion, instead of issuing a substitute Note, pay or authorize the payment of or convert or authorize the conversion of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Note), as the case may be, if the applicant for such payment or conversion shall furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless for any loss, claim, liability, cost or expense caused by or connected with such substitution, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee and, if applicable, any Paying Agent or Conversion Agent evidence of their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Note and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Note issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2.06 by virtue of the fact that any Note is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be found at any time, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder. To the extent permitted by law, all Notes shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement, payment, conversion or repurchase of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement, payment, conversion or repurchase of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

Section 2.07. *Temporary Notes.* Pending the preparation of Physical Notes, the Company may execute and the Trustee or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and deliver temporary Notes (printed or lithographed). Temporary Notes shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the Physical Notes but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Notes, all as may be determined by the Company. Every such temporary Note shall be executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee or such authenticating agent upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with the same effect, as the Physical Notes. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Trustee or such authenticating agent Physical Notes (other than any Global Note) and thereupon any or all temporary Notes (other than any Global Note) may be surrendered in exchange therefor, at each office or agency maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 4.02 and the Trustee or such authenticating agent shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Notes an equal aggregate principal amount of Physical Notes. Such exchange shall be made by the Company at its own expense and without any charge therefor. Until so exchanged, the temporary Notes shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits and subject to the same limitations under this Indenture as Physical Notes authenticated and delivered hereunder.

Section 2.08. *Cancellation of Notes Paid, Converted, Etc.* The Company shall cause all Notes surrendered for the purpose of payment at maturity, repurchase upon a Fundamental Change, registration of transfer or exchange or conversion (other than any Notes exchanged pursuant to Section 14.12), if surrendered to the Company or any of its agents or Subsidiaries, to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. All Notes delivered to the Trustee shall be

[Table of Contents](#)

canceled promptly by it in accordance with its customary procedures. Except for any Notes surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, or as otherwise expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture, no Notes shall be authenticated in exchange for any Notes surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. The Trustee shall dispose of canceled Notes in accordance with its customary procedures and, after such disposition, shall deliver evidence of such disposition to the Company, at the Company's written request in a Company Order.

Section 2.09. *CUSIP Numbers*. The Company in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in all notices issued to Holders as a convenience to such Holders; *provided* that the Trustee shall have no liability for any defect in the "CUSIP" numbers as they appear on any Note, notice or elsewhere, and, *provided, further*, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or on such notice and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

Section 2.10. *Additional Notes; Repurchases*. The Company may, without the consent of, or notice to, the Holders and notwithstanding Section 2.01, reopen this Indenture and issue additional Notes hereunder with the same terms as the Notes initially issued hereunder (other than differences in the issue date, the issue price, Special Interest, if any, accrued prior to the issue date of such additional Notes and, if applicable, restrictions on transfer in respect of such additional Notes) in an unlimited aggregate principal amount; *provided* that if any such additional Notes are not fungible with the Notes initially issued hereunder for U.S. federal income tax or securities law purposes, such additional Notes shall have one or more separate CUSIP numbers. Prior to the issuance of any such additional Notes, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a Company Order, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel to cover such matters, in addition to those required by Section 17.05, as the Trustee shall reasonably request. In addition, the Company may, to the extent permitted by law, and directly or indirectly (regardless of whether such Notes are surrendered to the Company), repurchase Notes in the open market or otherwise, whether by the Company or its Subsidiaries or through a privately negotiated transaction or public tender or exchange offer or through counterparties to private agreements, including by cash-settled swaps or other derivatives, in each case, without the consent of or notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Company may, at its option and to the extent permitted by applicable law, reissue, resell or surrender to the Trustee for cancellation any Notes that it may repurchase, in the case of a reissuance or resale, so long as such Notes do not constitute "restricted securities" (as defined under Rule 144) upon such reissuance or resale; *provided* that if any such reissued or resold Notes are not fungible with the Notes initially issued hereunder for U.S. federal income tax or securities law purposes, such reissued or resold Notes shall have one or more separate CUSIP numbers. Any Notes that the Company may repurchase shall be considered outstanding for all purposes under this Indenture (other than, at any time when such Notes are owned by the Company, by any Subsidiary thereof or by any Affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, as set forth in Section 8.04) unless and until such time as the Company surrenders them to the Trustee for cancellation and, upon receipt of a Company Order, the Trustee shall cancel all Notes so surrendered.

ARTICLE 3
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 3.01. *Satisfaction and Discharge.* (a) This Indenture and the Notes shall cease to be of further effect when (i) all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (x) Notes which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced, paid or converted as provided in Section 2.06 and (y) Notes for whose payment money has heretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 4.04(d)) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or (ii) the Company has deposited with the Trustee or delivered to Holders, as applicable, after the Notes have become due and payable, whether on the Maturity Date, any Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, upon conversion or otherwise, cash or shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof, as applicable, solely to satisfy the Company's Conversion Obligation, sufficient to pay all of the outstanding Notes and all other sums due and payable under this Indenture or the Notes by the Company; and (b) the Trustee upon request of the Company contained in an Officer's Certificate and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the Notes, when the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the Notes have been complied with. Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 7.06 shall survive.

ARTICLE 4
PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 4.01. *Payment of Principal and Special Interest.* The Company covenants and agrees that it will cause to be paid the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and any accrued and unpaid Special Interest on, each of the Notes at the places, at the respective times and in the manner provided herein and in the Notes.

Any applicable withholding taxes (including backup withholding) may be withheld from any Special Interest payments and payments upon conversion, repurchase or maturity of the Notes, or if any withholding taxes (including backup withholding) are paid on behalf of a Holder or beneficial owner, those withholding taxes may be set off from payments of cash or Common Stock, if any, payable on the Notes (or, in some circumstances, any payments on the Common Stock) or sales proceeds paid to, or other funds or assets of, the Holder or beneficial owner.

Section 4.02. *Maintenance of Office or Agency.* The Company will maintain within the contiguous United States of America an office or agency where the Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange or for presentation for payment or repurchase ("**Paying Agent**") or for conversion ("**Conversion Agent**") and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations,

[Table of Contents](#)

surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office or the office or agency of the Trustee within the contiguous United States of America.

The Company may also from time to time designate as co-Note Registrars one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided* that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency within the contiguous United States of America for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. The terms “**Paying Agent**” and “**Conversion Agent**” include any such additional or other offices or agencies, as applicable.

The Company hereby initially designates the Trustee as the Paying Agent, Note Registrar, Custodian and Conversion Agent and the Corporate Trust Office as the office or agency within the contiguous United States of America where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange or for presentation for payment or repurchase or for conversion and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served; *provided* that the Corporate Trust Office shall not be a place for service of legal process for the Company.

Section 4.03. *Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee’s Office.* The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.09, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

Section 4.04. *Provisions as to Paying Agent.* (a) If the Company shall appoint a Paying Agent other than the Trustee, the Company will cause such Paying Agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 4.04:

(i) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and any accrued and unpaid Special Interest on, the Notes in trust for the benefit of the Holders;

(ii) that it will give the Trustee prompt written notice of any failure by the Company to make any payment of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and any accrued and unpaid Special Interest on, the Notes when the same shall be due and payable; and

(iii) that at any time during the continuance of an Event of Default, upon request of the Trustee, it will forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust.

The Company shall, on or before each due date of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or any accrued and unpaid Special Interest on, the Notes, deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) or any accrued and unpaid Special Interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any failure to take such action; *provided* that if such deposit is made on

Table of Contents

the due date, such deposit must be received by the Paying Agent by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on such date.

(b) If the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and any accrued and unpaid Special Interest on, the Notes, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes a sum sufficient to pay such principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) and such accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, so becoming due and will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Company to make any payment of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or any accrued and unpaid Special Interest on, the Notes when the same shall become due and payable.

(c) Anything in this Section 4.04 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay, cause to be paid or deliver to the Trustee all sums or amounts held in trust by the Company or any Paying Agent hereunder as required by this Section 4.04, such sums or amounts to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained and upon such payment or delivery by the Company or any Paying Agent to the Trustee, the Company or such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability but only with respect to such sums or amounts.

(d) Subject to applicable escheatment laws, any money and shares of Common Stock deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, any accrued and unpaid Special Interest on and the consideration due upon conversion of any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable), Special Interest, if any, or consideration due upon conversion has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on request of the Company contained in an Officer's Certificate, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money and shares of Common Stock, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease.

Section 4.05. *Existence.* Subject to Article 11, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence.

Section 4.06. *Rule 144A Information Requirement and Annual Reports.* (a) At any time the Company is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall, so long as any of the Notes or any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereof shall, at such time, constitute "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act, promptly provide to the Trustee and, upon written request, any Holder, beneficial owner or prospective purchaser of such Notes or any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of such Notes, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act to facilitate the resale of such Notes or shares of Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144A.

[Table of Contents](#)

(b) The Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the same are required to be filed with the Commission, copies of any annual or quarterly reports (on Form 10-K or Form 10-Q or any respective successor form) that the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (excluding any such information, documents or reports, or portions thereof, subject to confidential treatment and any correspondence with the Commission, and giving effect to any grace period provided by Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act (or any successor thereto)). Any such document or report that the Company files with the Commission via the Commission's EDGAR system (or any successor system) shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee for purposes of this Section 4.06(b) at the time such documents are filed via the EDGAR system (or such successor), it being understood that the Trustee shall not be responsible for determining whether such filings have been made.

(c) Delivery of the reports, information and documents described in subsection (b) above to the Trustee is for informational purposes only, and the information and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely on an Officer's Certificate).

(d) If, at any time during the six-month period beginning on, and including, the date that is six months after the Last Date of Original Issuance of the Notes, the Company fails to timely file any document or report that it is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as applicable (after giving effect to all applicable grace periods thereunder and other than reports on Form 8-K), or the Notes are not otherwise freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 by Holders other than the Company's Affiliates or Holders that were the Company's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding (as a result of restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or the Notes), the Company shall pay Special Interest on the Notes. Such Special Interest shall accrue on the Notes at the rate of 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding for each day during such period for which the Company's failure to file has occurred and is continuing or the Notes are not otherwise freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 by Holders other than the Company's Affiliates (or Holders that were the Company's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding) without restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or the Notes. As used in this Section 4.06(d), documents or reports that the Company is required to "file" with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act does not include documents or reports that the Company furnishes to the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. For purposes of this Section 4.06(d), the phrase "restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or the Notes" shall not include, for the avoidance of doubt, the assignment of a restricted CUSIP number or the existence of the Restrictive Notes Legend on Notes in compliance with Section 2.05(c), in either case, during the six-month period described in this Section 4.06(d).

(e) If, and for so long as, the Restrictive Notes Legend on the Notes specified in Section 2.05(c) has not been removed, the Notes are assigned a restricted CUSIP number or the Notes are not otherwise freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 by Holders other than the Company's Affiliates or Holders that were the Company's Affiliates at any time during the three

[Table of Contents](#)

months immediately preceding (without restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or the Notes) as of the De-Legending Deadline Date, the Company shall pay Special Interest on the Notes at a rate equal to 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of Notes outstanding until the Restrictive Notes Legend on the Notes has been removed in accordance with Section 2.05(c), the Notes are assigned an unrestricted CUSIP number and the Notes are freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 by Holders other than the Company's Affiliates (or Holders that were the Company's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding) without restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or the Notes.

(f) Special Interest will be payable in arrears on each Special Interest Payment Date as set forth in Section 2.03(b).

(g) Subject to the immediately succeeding sentence, the Special Interest that is payable in accordance with Section 4.06(d) or Section 4.06(e) shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any Special Interest that may be payable as a result of the Company's election pursuant to Section 6.03. However, in no event will the Special Interest payable for the Company's failure to comply with its obligations to timely file any document or report that the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as applicable (after giving effect to all applicable grace periods thereunder and other than reports on Form 8-K), as set forth in Section 4.06(d), together with any Special Interest that may accrue at the Company's election as a result of the Company's failure to comply with its reporting obligations pursuant to Section 6.03, accrue at a rate in excess of 0.50% per annum pursuant to this Indenture, regardless of the number of events or circumstances giving rise to the requirement to pay such Special Interest.

(h) If Special Interest is payable by the Company pursuant to Section 4.06(d) or Section 4.06(e), the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to that effect stating (i) the amount of such Special Interest that is payable and (ii) the date on which such Special Interest is payable. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee receives at the Corporate Trust Office such Officer's Certificate, the Trustee may conclusively assume without inquiry that no such Special Interest is payable. If the Company has paid Special Interest directly to the Persons entitled to it, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate setting forth the particulars of such payment.

Section 4.07. *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.* The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Notes as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

Section 4.08. *Compliance Certificate; Statements as to Defaults.* The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company

[Table of Contents](#)

(beginning with the fiscal year ending on December 31, 2021) an Officer's Certificate stating whether the signers thereof have knowledge of any Event of Default that occurred during the previous year and, if so, specifying each such Event of Default and the nature thereof.

In addition, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days after the Company obtains knowledge of the occurrence of any Event of Default or Default, an Officer's Certificate setting forth the details of such Event of Default or Default, its status and the action that the Company is taking or proposing to take in respect thereof; *provided* that the Company is not required to deliver such notice if such Event of Default or Default has been cured or is no longer continuing.

Section 4.09. *Further Instruments and Acts.* Upon request of the Trustee, the Company will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purposes of this Indenture.

ARTICLE 5

LISTS OF HOLDERS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

Section 5.01. *List of Holders.* The Company covenants and agrees that it will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee, semi-annually, not more than 15 days after each March 15 and September 15 in each year beginning with September 15, 2021, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after receipt by the Company of any such request (or such lesser time as the Trustee may reasonably request in order to enable it to timely provide any notice to be provided by it hereunder), a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders as of a date not more than 15 days (or such other date as the Trustee may reasonably request in order to so provide any such notices) prior to the time such information is furnished, except that no such list need be furnished so long as the Trustee is acting as Note Registrar.

Section 5.02. *Preservation and Disclosure of Lists.* The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 or maintained by the Trustee in its capacity as Note Registrar, if so acting. The Trustee may dispose of any list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

ARTICLE 6

DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01. *Events of Default.* Each of the following events shall be an "**Event of Default**" with respect to the Notes:

(a) default in any payment of Special Interest on any Note when due and payable, and the default continues for a period of 30 days;

Table of Contents

(b) default in the payment of principal of any Note when due and payable on the Maturity Date, upon any required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise;

(c) failure by the Company to comply with its obligation to convert the Notes in accordance with this Indenture upon exercise of a Holder's conversion right and such failure continues for three Business Days;

(d) failure by the Company to issue (i) a Fundamental Change Company Notice in accordance with Section 15.02(c), (ii) notice of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change in accordance with Section 14.03(b) or (iii) notice of a specified corporate event in accordance with Section 14.01(b)(ii) or Section 14.01(b)(iii), in each case of clauses (i) through (iii) when due and such failure continues for one Business Day;

(e) failure by the Company to comply with its obligations under Article 11;

(f) failure by the Company for 60 days after written notice from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding has been received by the Company to comply with any of its other agreements contained in the Notes or this Indenture;

(g) default by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary of the Company with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$100,000,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) in the aggregate of the Company and/or any such Significant Subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to its stated maturity date or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal of any such debt when due and payable (after the expiration of all applicable grace periods) at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise, and in the cases of clauses (i) and (ii), such acceleration shall not have been rescinded or annulled or such failure to pay or default shall not have been cured or waived, or such indebtedness is not paid or discharged, as the case may be, within 30 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding in accordance with this Indenture;

(h) the Company or any Significant Subsidiary shall commence a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company or any such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company or any such Significant Subsidiary or any substantial part of its property, or shall consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due; or

(i) an involuntary case or other proceeding shall be commenced against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to

[Table of Contents](#)

the Company or such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company or such Significant Subsidiary or any substantial part of its property, and such involuntary case or other proceeding shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of 60 consecutive days.

Section 6.02. *Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment.* If one or more Events of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, then, and in each and every such case (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(h) or Section 6.01(i) with respect to the Company), unless the principal of all of the Notes shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), may (and the Trustee, at the written request of such Holders, shall) declare 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, on, all the Notes to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall automatically be immediately due and payable, anything contained in this Indenture or in the Notes to the contrary notwithstanding. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(h) or Section 6.01(i) with respect to the Company occurs and is continuing, 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, on, all Notes shall become and shall automatically be immediately due and payable.

The immediately preceding paragraph, however, is subject to the conditions that if, at any time after the principal of the Notes shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the monies due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, and if (1) rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) any and all existing Events of Default under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, on Notes that shall have become due solely by such acceleration, shall have been cured or waived pursuant to Section 6.09, then and in every such case (except as provided in the immediately succeeding sentence) the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee, may waive all Defaults or Events of Default with respect to the Notes and rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences and such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent Default or Event of Default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any Default or Event of Default resulting from (i) the nonpayment of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or any accrued and unpaid Special Interest on, any Notes, (ii) a failure to repurchase any Notes when required or (iii) a failure to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon conversion of the Notes.

Section 6.03. *Special Interest.* Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture or in the Notes to the contrary, to the extent the Company elects, the sole remedy for an Event of Default relating to the Company's failure to comply with its obligations as set forth in Section 4.06(b) shall, for the first 365 days after the occurrence of such an Event of Default, consist exclusively of the right to receive Special Interest on the Notes at a rate equal to (x) 0.25% per annum of the

[Table of Contents](#)

principal amount of the Notes outstanding for each day that such Event of Default is continuing during the first 180 days after the occurrence of such Event of Default and (y) 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding from the 181st day to, and including, the 365th day following the occurrence of such Event of Default, as long as such Event of Default is continuing. Subject to the last paragraph of this Section 6.03, Special Interest payable pursuant to this Section 6.03 shall be in addition to, not in lieu of, any Special Interest payable pursuant to Section 4.06(d) or Section 4.06(e). If the Company so elects, such Special Interest shall be payable as set forth in Section 2.03(b). On the 366th day after such Event of Default (if the Event of Default relating to the Company's failure to comply with its obligations as set forth in Section 4.06(b) is not cured or waived prior to such 366th day), the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided in Section 6.02. The provisions of this paragraph will not affect the rights of Holders in the event of the occurrence of any Event of Default other than the Company's failure to comply with its obligations as set forth in Section 4.06(b). In the event the Company does not elect to pay Special Interest following an Event of Default in accordance with this Section 6.03 or the Company elected to make such payment but does not pay the Special Interest when due, the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided in Section 6.02.

In order to elect to pay Special Interest as the sole remedy during the first 365 days after the occurrence of any Event of Default relating to the Company's failure to comply with its obligations as set forth in Section 4.06(b) in accordance with the immediately preceding paragraph, the Company must notify all Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Paying Agent in writing of such election prior to the beginning of such 365-day period. Upon the failure to timely give such notice, the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided in Section 6.02.

In no event shall Special Interest payable at the Company's election for failure to comply with its obligations as set forth in Section 4.06(b) as set forth in this Section 6.03, together with any Special Interest that may accrue as a result of the Company's failure to timely file any document or report that the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as applicable (after giving effect to all applicable grace periods thereunder and other than reports on Form 8-K), pursuant to Section 4.06(d), accrue at a rate in excess of 0.50% per annum pursuant to this Indenture, regardless of the number of events or circumstances giving rise to the requirement to pay such Special Interest.

Section 6.04. *Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor.* If an Event of Default described in clause (a) or (b) of Section 6.01 shall have occurred and be continuing, the Company shall, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, the whole amount then due and payable on the Notes for principal and Special Interest, if any, with no interest accruing on any overdue principal unless Special Interest was payable on the required payment date, in which case such payments will accrue interest at the then-applicable Special Interest rate from such required payment date, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover any amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06. If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes and

Table of Contents

collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes, wherever situated.

In the event there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Company or any other obligor on the Notes under Title 11 of the United States Code, or any other applicable law, or in case a receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official shall have been appointed for or taken possession of the Company or such other obligor, the property of the Company or such other obligor, or in the event of any other judicial proceedings relative to the Company or such other obligor upon the Notes, or to the creditors or property of the Company or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Notes shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 6.04, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise, to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, in respect of the Notes, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents and to take such other actions as it may deem necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Company or any other obligor on the Notes, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of any amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, custodian or similar official is hereby authorized by each of the Holders to make such payments to the Trustee, as administrative expenses, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and disbursements, including agents and counsel fees and expenses, and including any other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06, incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and disbursements out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, monies, securities and other property that the Holders of the Notes may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting such Holder or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Notes, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Notes, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable

[Table of Contents](#)

compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes.

In any proceedings brought by the Trustee (and in any proceedings involving the interpretation of any provision of this Indenture to which the Trustee shall be a party) the Trustee shall be held to represent all the Holders of the Notes, and it shall not be necessary to make any Holders of the Notes parties to any such proceedings.

In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of any waiver pursuant to Section 6.09 or any rescission and annulment pursuant to Section 6.02 or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Company, the Holders and the Trustee shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company, the Holders and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 6.05. *Application of Monies Collected by Trustee.* Any monies collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article 6 with respect to the Notes shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such monies, upon presentation of the several Notes, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

First, to the payment of all amounts due the Trustee in all of its capacities under this Indenture;

Second, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of any interest on, and any cash due upon conversion of, the Notes in default in the order of the date due of the payments of such interest and cash due upon conversion, as the case may be, with interest (to the extent that any such interest is payable on such Notes and has been collected by the Trustee) upon such overdue payments at the rate of Special Interest then payable on such Notes at such time, such payments to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

Third, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, and be unpaid to the payment of the whole amount (including, if applicable, the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due upon conversion) then owing and unpaid upon the Notes for principal and Special Interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that any interest is payable on such Notes and has been collected by the Trustee) on the overdue principal to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee, payable upon such overdue amounts at the rate of Special Interest then payable on such Notes, if any, and in case such monies shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Notes, then to the payment of such principal (including, if applicable, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due upon conversion) and any interest without preference or priority of principal over interest, or of any interest over principal or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Note over any other Note,

Table of Contents

ratably to the aggregate of such principal (including, if applicable, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due upon conversion) and any accrued and unpaid interest; and

Fourth, to the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company.

Section 6.06. *Proceedings by Holders*. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal (including, if applicable, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) or interest when due, or the right to receive payment or delivery of the consideration due upon conversion, no Holder of any Note shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or the Notes to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator, custodian or other similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(a) such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof, as herein provided;

(b) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee such security or indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, claim, liability or expense to be incurred therein or thereby;

(d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of such security or indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding; and

(e) no direction that, in the opinion of the Trustee, is inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee by the Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding within such 60-day period pursuant to Section 6.09, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the taker and Holder of every Note with every other taker and Holder and the Trustee that no one or more Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such Holder (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not such actions or forbearances are unduly prejudicial to such Holder), or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders (except as otherwise provided herein). For the protection and enforcement of this Section 6.06, each and every Holder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture and any provision of any Note, each Holder shall have the right to receive payment or delivery, as the case may be, of (x) the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, (y) accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, on, and (z) the consideration due upon conversion of, such Note,

[Table of Contents](#)

on or after the respective due dates expressed or provided for in such Note or in this Indenture, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment or delivery, as the case may be.

Section 6.07. *Proceedings by Trustee.* In case of an Event of Default, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as are necessary to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceeding in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

Section 6.08. *Remedies Cumulative and Continuing.* Except as provided in the last paragraph of Section 2.06, all powers and remedies given by this Article 6 to the Trustee or to the Holders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Holders of the Notes, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any of the Notes to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Default or Event of Default shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Default or Event of Default or any acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.06, every power and remedy given by this Article 6 or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders.

Section 6.09. *Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders.* The Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04 shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Notes; *provided, however,* that (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture, and (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee and that is not inconsistent with such direction. The Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that it determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any such directions are unduly prejudicial to such Holder). The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04 may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except any continuing defaults relating to (i) a default in the payment of accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, on, or the principal (including any Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) of, the Notes when due that has not been cured pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.01, (ii) a failure by the Company to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon conversion of the Notes or (iii) a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article 10 cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Holder of an outstanding Note affected. Upon any such waiver the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any Default or Event of Default

[Table of Contents](#)

hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 6.09, said Default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Notes and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.10. *Notice of Defaults.* The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence and continuance of a Default of which a Responsible Officer has actual knowledge, deliver to all Holders notice of all Defaults actually known to a Responsible Officer, unless such Defaults shall have been cured or waived before the giving of such notice; *provided* that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable), or any accrued and unpaid Special Interest on, any of the Notes or a Default in the payment or delivery of the consideration due upon conversion, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as it determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders.

Section 6.11. *Undertaking to Pay Costs.* All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Note by its acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may, in its discretion, require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; *provided* that the provisions of this Section 6.11 (to the extent permitted by law) shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, on any Note (including, but not limited to, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) on or after the due date expressed or provided for in such Note or to any suit for the enforcement of the right to convert any Note, or receive the consideration due upon conversion, in accordance with the provisions of Article 14.

ARTICLE 7 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 7.01. *Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.* The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiver of all Events of Default that may have occurred, undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture. In the event an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs; *provided* that if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders

Table of Contents

have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to it against any loss, claim, liability or expense that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own grossly negligent action, its own grossly negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default that may have occurred:

(i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith and willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, conclusively rely upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but, in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provisions hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of any mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein);

(b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined as provided in Section 8.04 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture;

(d) whether or not therein provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of, or affording protection to, the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section;

(e) the Trustee shall not be liable in respect of any payment (as to the correctness of amount, entitlement to receive or any other matters relating to payment) or notice effected by the Company or any Paying Agent or any records maintained by any co-Note Registrar with respect to the Notes;

[Table of Contents](#)

(f) if any party fails to deliver a notice relating to an event the fact of which, pursuant to this Indenture, requires notice to be sent to the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely on its failure to receive such notice as reason to act as if no such event occurred, unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee had actual knowledge of such event;

(g) in the absence of written investment direction from the Company, all cash received by the Trustee shall be placed in a non-interest bearing trust account, and in no event shall the Trustee be liable for the selection of investments or for investment losses incurred thereon or for losses, fees, taxes or other charges incurred as a result of the liquidation of any such investment prior to its maturity date or the failure of the party directing such investments prior to its maturity date or the failure of the party directing such investment to provide timely written investment direction, and the Trustee shall have no obligation to invest or reinvest any amounts held hereunder in the absence of such written investment direction from the Company; and

(h) in the event that the Trustee is also acting as Custodian, Note Registrar, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Bid Solicitation Agent or transfer agent hereunder, the rights and protections afforded to the Trustee pursuant to this Article 7 shall also be afforded to such Custodian, Note Registrar, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Bid Solicitation Agent or transfer agent.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers.

Section 7.02. *Reliance on Documents, Opinions, Etc.* Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

(a) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, note, coupon or other paper or document believed by it in good faith to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officer's Certificate (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any Board Resolution may be evidenced to the Trustee by a copy thereof certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture, the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct on its part, conclusively rely upon an Officer's Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection, and require an Opinion of Counsel and any advice of such counsel or Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;

Table of Contents

(e) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the expense of the Company and shall incur no liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation;

(f) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents, custodians, nominees or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent, custodian, nominee or attorney appointed by it with due care hereunder;

(g) the permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties;

(h) the Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officer's Certificate setting forth the names of the individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such times to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officer's Certificate may be signed by any Person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any Person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded; and

(i) neither the Trustee nor any of its directors, officers, employees, agents, or affiliates shall be responsible for nor have any duty to monitor the performance or any action of the Company, or any of their respective directors, members, officers, agents, affiliates, or employees, nor shall it have any liability in connection with the malfeasance or nonfeasance by such party. The Trustee shall not be responsible for any inaccuracy in the information obtained from the Company or for any inaccuracy or omission in the records which may result from such information or any failure by the Trustee to perform its duties or set forth herein as a result of any inaccuracy or incompleteness.

In no event shall the Trustee be liable for any special, indirect, punitive, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits), even if the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action. The Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes, unless either (1) a Responsible Officer shall have actual knowledge of such Default or Event of Default or (2) written notice of such Default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Company or by any Holder.

Section 7.03. *No Responsibility for Recitals, Etc.* The recitals contained herein and in the Notes (except in the Trustee's certificate of authentication) shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Notes. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any Notes or the proceeds of any Notes authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture.

[Table of Contents](#)

Section 7.04. *Trustee, Paying Agents, Conversion Agents, Bid Solicitation Agent or Note Registrar May Own Notes.* The Trustee, any Paying Agent, any Conversion Agent, Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company or any Affiliate thereof) or Note Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, Bid Solicitation Agent or Note Registrar.

Section 7.05. *Monies and Shares of Common Stock to Be Held in Trust.* All monies and shares of Common Stock received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received. Money and shares of Common Stock held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money or shares of Common Stock received by it hereunder except as may be agreed from time to time by the Company and the Trustee.

Section 7.06. *Compensation and Expenses of Trustee.* The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time and the Trustee shall receive such compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder in any capacity (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) as previously and mutually agreed to in writing between the Trustee and the Company, and the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances reasonably incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture in any capacity thereunder (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as shall have been caused by its gross negligence or willful misconduct as finally adjudicated by a court of competent jurisdiction. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee in any capacity under this Indenture and any other document or transaction entered into in connection herewith and its agents and any authenticating agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, damage, liability or expense incurred without gross negligence or willful misconduct as finally adjudicated by a court of competent jurisdiction on the part of the Trustee, its officers, directors, agents or employees, or such agent or authenticating agent, as the case may be, and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or in any other capacity hereunder and the enforcement of this Indenture (including this Section 7.06), including the costs and expenses of defending themselves against any claim of liability in the premises. The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.06 to compensate or indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall be secured by a senior claim to which the Notes are hereby made subordinate on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except, subject to the effect of Section 6.05, funds held in trust herewith for the benefit of the Holders of particular Notes, and, for the avoidance of doubt, such lien shall not be extended in a manner that would conflict with the Company's obligations to its other creditors. The Trustee's right to receive payment of any amounts due under this Section 7.06 shall not be subordinate to any other liability or indebtedness of the Company. The obligation of the Company under this Section 7.06 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the earlier resignation or removal of the Trustee. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which

[Table of Contents](#)

consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The indemnification provided in this Section 7.06 shall extend to the officers, directors, agents and employees of the Trustee.

Without prejudice to any other rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, when the Trustee and its agents and any authenticating agent incur expenses or render services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(h) or Section 6.01(i) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws.

Section 7.07. *Officer's Certificate as Evidence.* Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of gross negligence, willful misconduct, recklessness and bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such Officer's Certificate, in the absence of gross negligence, willful misconduct, recklessness and bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

Section 7.08. *Eligibility of Trustee.* There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a Person that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act (as if the Trust Indenture Act were applicable hereto) to act as such and has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If such Person publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of any supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign promptly in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

Section 7.09. *Resignation or Removal of Trustee.*

(a) The Trustee may at any time resign by giving written notice of such resignation to the Company and by delivering notice thereof to the Holders. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 45 days after the giving of such notice of resignation to the Holders, the resigning Trustee may, upon ten Business Days' notice to the Company and the Holders, petition any court of competent jurisdiction, at the expense of the Company, for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Note or Notes for at least six months (or since the date of this Indenture) may, subject to the provisions of Section 6.11, on behalf of himself or herself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

Table of Contents

(b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:

(i) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.08 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or

(ii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in either case, the Company may by a Board Resolution remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Section 6.11, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Note or Notes for at least six months (or since the date of this Indenture) may, on behalf of himself or herself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding, as determined in accordance with Section 8.04, may at any time remove the Trustee and nominate a successor trustee that shall be deemed appointed as successor trustee unless within ten days after notice to the Company of such nomination the Company objects thereto, in which case the Trustee so removed or any Holder, upon the terms and conditions and otherwise as in Section 7.09(a) provided, may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for an appointment of a successor trustee.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 7.09 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 7.10.

Section 7.10. *Acceptance by Successor Trustee.* Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 7.09 shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, duties and obligations of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Trustee herein; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Company or of the successor trustee, the trustee ceasing to act shall, upon payment of any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.06, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights and powers of the trustee so ceasing to act. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a senior claim to which the Notes are hereby made subordinate on all money or property held or collected by such trustee as such, except for

[Table of Contents](#)

funds held in trust for the benefit of Holders of particular Notes, to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.06.

No successor trustee shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 7.10 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be eligible under the provisions of Section 7.08.

Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section 7.10, each of the Company and the successor trustee, at the written direction and at the expense of the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered notice of the succession of such trustee hereunder to the Holders. If the Company fails to deliver such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be delivered at the expense of the Company.

Section 7.11. *Succession by Merger, Etc.* Any corporation or other entity into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation or other entity resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation or other entity succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the administration of this Indenture), shall be the successor to the Trustee hereunder without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto; *provided* that in the case of any corporation or other entity succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee such corporation or other entity shall be eligible under the provisions of Section 7.08.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture, any of the Notes shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee or authenticating agent appointed by such predecessor trustee, and deliver such Notes so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Notes shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee or an authenticating agent appointed by such successor trustee may authenticate such Notes either in the name of any predecessor trustee hereunder or in the name of the successor trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Notes or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; *provided, however*, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee or to authenticate Notes in the name of any predecessor trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

Section 7.12. *Trustee's Application for Instructions from the Company.* Any application by the Trustee for written instructions from the Company (other than with regard to any action proposed to be taken or omitted to be taken by the Trustee that affects the rights of the Holders of the Notes under this Indenture) may, at the option of the Trustee, set forth in writing any action proposed to be taken or omitted by the Trustee under this Indenture and the date on and/or after which such action shall be taken or such omission shall be effective. The Trustee shall not be liable to the Company for any action taken by, or omission of, the Trustee in accordance with a proposal included in such application on or after the date specified in such application (which date shall not be less than three Business Days after the date any Officer that the Company has indicated to the Trustee should receive such application actually receives such application, unless

any such Officer shall have consented in writing to any earlier date), unless, prior to taking any such action (or the effective date in the case of any omission), the Trustee shall have received written instructions in accordance with this Indenture in response to such application specifying the action to be taken or omitted.

ARTICLE 8
CONCERNING THE HOLDERS

Section 8.01. *Action by Holders.* Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the Holders of a specified percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action, the Holders of such specified percentage have joined therein may be evidenced (a) by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by Holders in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing, or (b) by the record of the Holders voting in favor thereof at any meeting of Holders duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article 9, or (c) by a combination of such instrument or instruments and any such record of such a meeting of Holders. Whenever the Company or the Trustee solicits the taking of any action by the Holders of the Notes, the Company or the Trustee may, but shall not be required to, fix in advance of such solicitation, a date as the record date for determining Holders entitled to take such action. The record date, if one is selected, shall be not more than fifteen days prior to the date of commencement of solicitation of such action.

Section 8.02. *Proof of Execution by Holders.* Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, Section 7.02 and Section 9.05, proof of the execution of any instrument or writing by a Holder or its agent or proxy shall be sufficient if made in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in such manner as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee. The holding of Notes shall be proved by the Note Register or by a certificate of the Note Registrar. The record of any Holders' meeting shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 9.06.

Section 8.03. *Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners.* The Company, the Trustee, any authenticating agent, any Paying Agent, any Conversion Agent and any Note Registrar may deem the Person in whose name a Note shall be registered upon the Note Register to be, and may treat it as, the absolute owner of such Note (whether or not such Note shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon made by any Person other than the Company or any Note Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal (including any Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) of and (subject to Section 2.03) any accrued and unpaid Special Interest on such Note, for conversion of such Note and for all other purposes under this Indenture; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Paying Agent nor any Conversion Agent nor any Note Registrar shall be affected nor incur any liability by any notice to the contrary. The sole registered holder of a Global Note shall be the Depositary or its nominee. All such payments or deliveries so made to any Holder for the time being, or upon its order, shall be valid, and, to the extent of the sums or shares of Common Stock so paid or delivered, effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability for monies payable or shares

[Table of Contents](#)

deliverable upon any such Note. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Indenture or the Notes following an Event of Default, any holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note may directly enforce against the Company, without the consent, solicitation, proxy, authorization or any other action of the Depositary or any other Person, such holder's right to exchange such beneficial interest for a Note in certificated form in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Section 8.04. *Company-Owned Notes Disregarded.* In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, consent, waiver or other action under this Indenture, Notes that are owned by the Company, by any Subsidiary thereof or by any Affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary thereof shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding for the purpose of any such determination; *provided* that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent, waiver or other action only Notes that a Responsible Officer actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Notes so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as outstanding for the purposes of this Section 8.04 if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to so act with respect to such Notes and that the pledgee is not the Company, a Subsidiary thereof or an Affiliate of the Company or a Subsidiary thereof. In the case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee. Upon request of the Trustee, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officer's Certificate listing and identifying all Notes, if any, known by the Company to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above described Persons; and, subject to Section 7.01, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officer's Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Notes not listed therein are outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

Section 8.05. *Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound.* At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Note that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Notes the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Note. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Note shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Note and of any Notes issued in exchange or substitution therefor or upon registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Note or any Note issued in exchange or substitution therefor or upon registration of transfer thereof.

ARTICLE 9 HOLDERS' MEETINGS

Section 9.01. *Purpose of Meetings.* A meeting of Holders may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Article 9 for any of the following purposes:

Table of Contents

(a) to give any notice to the Company or to the Trustee or to give any directions to the Trustee permitted under this Indenture, or to consent to the waiving of any Default or Event of Default hereunder (in each case, as permitted under this Indenture) and its consequences, or to take any other action authorized to be taken by Holders pursuant to any of the provisions of Article 6;

(b) to remove the Trustee and nominate a successor trustee pursuant to the provisions of Article 7;

(c) to consent to the execution of an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto pursuant to the provisions of Section 10.02; or

(d) to take any other action authorized to be taken by or on behalf of the Holders of any specified aggregate principal amount of the Notes under any other provision of this Indenture or under applicable law.

Section 9.02. *Call of Meetings by Trustee.* The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders to take any action specified in Section 9.01, to be held at such time and at such place as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of the Holders, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting and the establishment of any record date pursuant to Section 8.01, shall be delivered to Holders of such Notes. Such notice shall also be delivered to the Company. Such notices shall be delivered not less than 20 nor more than 90 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

Any meeting of Holders shall be valid without notice if the Holders of all Notes then outstanding are present in person or by proxy or if notice is waived before or after the meeting by the Holders of all Notes then outstanding, and if the Company and the Trustee are either present by duly authorized representatives or have, before or after the meeting, waived notice.

Section 9.03. *Call of Meetings by Company or Holders.* In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of Holders, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have delivered the notice of such meeting within 20 days after receipt of such request, then the Company or such Holders may determine the time and the place for such meeting and may call such meeting to take any action authorized in Section 9.01, by delivering notice thereof as provided in Section 9.02.

Section 9.04. *Qualifications for Voting.* To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders a Person shall (a) be a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting or (b) be a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy by a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel and any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

[Table of Contents](#)

Section 9.05. *Regulations.* Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders, in regard to proof of the holding of Notes and of the appointment of proxies, and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall think fit.

The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders as provided in Section 9.03, in which case the Company or the Holders calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes represented at the meeting and entitled to vote at the meeting.

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, at any meeting of Holders each Holder or proxyholder shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes held or represented by him or her; *provided, however*, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Note challenged as not outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote other than by virtue of Notes held by it or instruments in writing as aforesaid duly designating it as the proxy to vote on behalf of other Holders. Any meeting of Holders duly called pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.02 or Section 9.03 may be adjourned from time to time by the Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of Notes represented at the meeting, whether or not constituting a quorum, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

Section 9.06. *Voting.* The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders shall be by written ballot on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders or of their representatives by proxy and the outstanding aggregate principal amount of the Notes held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record in duplicate of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more Persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was delivered as provided in Section 9.02. The record shall show the aggregate principal amount of the Notes voting in favor of or against any resolution. The record shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one of the duplicates shall be delivered to the Company and the other to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting.

Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

[Table of Contents](#)

Section 9.07. *No Delay of Rights by Meeting.* Nothing contained in this Article 9 shall be deemed or construed to authorize or permit, by reason of any call of a meeting of Holders or any rights expressly or impliedly conferred hereunder to make such call, any hindrance or delay in the exercise of any right or rights conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders under any of the provisions of this Indenture or of the Notes.

ARTICLE 10 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 10.01. *Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.* The Company and the Trustee, at the Company's expense, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (b) to provide for the assumption by a Successor Company of the obligations of the Company under this Indenture pursuant to Article 11;
- (c) to add guarantees with respect to the Notes;
- (d) to secure the Notes;
- (e) to add to the covenants or Events of Default of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company;
- (f) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder in any material respect, as certified by the Company in an Officer's Certificate;
- (g) in connection with any Share Exchange Event, to provide that the Notes are convertible into Reference Property, subject to the provisions of Section 14.02, and make such related changes to the terms of the Notes to the extent expressly required by Section 14.07;
- (h) to conform the provisions of this Indenture or the Notes to the "Description of notes" section of the Offering Memorandum as evidenced in an Officer's Certificate;
- (i) to comply with the rules of any applicable Depository, including The Depository Trust Company, so long as such amendment does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;
- (j) to appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Notes;
- (k) to increase the Conversion Rate as provided in this Indenture;
- (l) to provide for the acceptance of appointment by a successor Trustee, security registrar, Paying Agent, Bid Solicitation Agent or Conversion Agent to facilitate the administration of the trusts under this Indenture by more than one trustee; or

[Table of Contents](#)

(m) to irrevocably elect a Settlement Method or a Specified Dollar Amount, or eliminate the Company's right to elect a Settlement Method; *provided, however*, that no such election or elimination will affect any Settlement Method theretofore elected (or deemed to be elected) with respect to any Note pursuant to the provisions of Article 14.

Upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to, but may in its discretion, enter into any supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 10.01 may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the Holders of any of the Notes at the time outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 10.02.

Section 10.02. *Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.* With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article 8) of the Holders of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (determined in accordance with Article 8 and including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a repurchase of, or tender or exchange offer for, Notes), the Company and the Trustee, at the Company's expense, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Notes or any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders; *provided, however*, that, without the consent of each Holder of an outstanding Note affected, no such supplemental indenture shall:

- (a) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment;
- (b) reduce the rate of or extend the stated time for payment of any Special Interest on any Note;
- (c) reduce the principal of or extend the Maturity Date of any Note;
- (d) except as required by this Indenture, make any change that adversely affects the conversion rights of any Notes;
- (e) reduce the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of any Note or amend or modify in any manner adverse to the Holders the Company's obligation to make such payments, whether through an amendment or waiver of provisions in the covenants, definitions or otherwise;
- (f) make any Note payable in a currency, or at a place of payment, other than that stated in the Note;
- (g) change the ranking of the Notes; or
- (h) make any change in this Article 10 that requires each Holder's consent or in the waiver provisions in Section 6.02 or Section 6.09.

[Table of Contents](#)

Upon the written request of the Company, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Holders as aforesaid and subject to Section 10.05, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

Holders do not need under this Section 10.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture. It shall be sufficient if such Holders approve the substance thereof. After any such supplemental indenture becomes effective, the Company shall deliver to the Holders a notice briefly describing such supplemental indenture. However, the failure to give such notice to all the Holders, or any defect in the notice, will not impair or affect the validity of the supplemental indenture.

Section 10.03. *Effect of Supplemental Indentures.* Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article 10, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitation of rights, obligations, duties, indemnities, privileges and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 10.04. *Notation on Notes.* Notes authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article 10 may, at the Company's expense, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company or the Trustee shall so determine, new Notes so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may, at the Company's expense, be prepared and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee (or an authenticating agent duly appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 17.10) and delivered in exchange for the Notes then outstanding, upon surrender of such Notes then outstanding.

Section 10.05. *Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to Be Furnished Trustee.* In addition to the documents required by Section 17.05, the Trustee shall receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant hereto complies with the requirements of this Article 10 and is permitted or authorized by this Indenture; such Opinion of Counsel to include a customary legal opinion stating that such supplemental indenture is the valid and binding obligation of the Company, subject to customary exceptions and qualifications. The Trustee shall have no responsibility for determining whether any amendment or supplemental indenture will or may have an adverse effect on any Holder.

ARTICLE 11
CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, CONVEYANCE AND LEASE

Section 11.01. *Company May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms.* Subject to the provisions of Section 11.02, the Company shall not consolidate with, merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer or lease the consolidated properties and assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety to another Person (other than any such sale, conveyance, transfer or lease to one or more of the Company's direct or indirect Wholly Owned Subsidiaries) unless:

(a) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "**Successor Company**"), if not the Company, shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and the Successor Company (if not the Company) shall expressly assume, by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture; and

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under this Indenture.

For purposes of this Section 11.01, the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of one or more Subsidiaries of the Company to another Person, which properties and assets, if held by the Company instead of such Subsidiaries, would constitute the consolidated properties and assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety shall be deemed to be the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety to another Person.

Section 11.02. *Successor Corporation to be Substituted.* In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and upon the assumption by the Successor Company, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all of the Notes, the due and punctual delivery or payment, as the case may be, of any consideration due upon conversion of the Notes and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Company, such Successor Company (if not the Company) shall succeed to and, except in the case of a lease of the consolidated properties and assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, substantially as an entirety, shall be substituted for the Company, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and may thereafter exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture. Such Successor Company thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company any or all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such Successor Company instead of the Company and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver, or cause to be authenticated and delivered, any Notes that previously shall have been signed and delivered by the Officers of the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and any Notes that such Successor Company thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Notes so

[Table of Contents](#)

issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Notes theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Notes had been issued at the date of the execution hereof. In the event of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance or transfer (but not in the case of a lease), upon compliance with this Article 11 the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this Indenture (or any successor that shall thereafter have become such in the manner prescribed in this Article 11) may be dissolved, wound up and liquidated at any time thereafter and, except in the case of a lease, such Person shall be released from its liabilities as obligor and maker of the Notes and from its obligations under this Indenture and the Notes.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Notes thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

ARTICLE 12 IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 12.01. *Indenture and Notes Solely Corporate Obligations.* No recourse for the payment of the principal of or any accrued and unpaid Special Interest on any Note, nor for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture or in any Note, nor because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, employee, agent, Officer or director or Subsidiary, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of the Notes.

ARTICLE 13 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

ARTICLE 14 CONVERSION OF NOTES

Section 14.01. *Conversion Privilege.*

(a) Subject to and upon compliance with the provisions of this Article 14, each Holder of a Note shall have the right, at such Holder’s option, to convert all or any portion (if the portion to be converted is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) of such Note (i) subject to satisfaction of the conditions described in Section 14.01(b), at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding January 1, 2026 under the

[Table of Contents](#)

circumstances and during the periods set forth in Section 14.01(b), and (ii) regardless of the conditions described in Section 14.01(b), on or after January 1, 2026 and prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, in each case, at an initial conversion rate of 17.2902 shares of Common Stock (subject to adjustment as provided in this Article 14, the “**Conversion Rate**”) per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (subject to, and in accordance with, the settlement provisions of Section 14.02, the “**Conversion Obligation**”).

(b)

(i) Prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding January 1, 2026, a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for conversion at any time during the five Business Day period immediately after any ten consecutive Trading Day period (the “**Measurement Period**”) in which the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, as determined following a request by a Holder of Notes in accordance with this subsection (b)(i), for each Trading Day of the Measurement Period was less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on each such Trading Day and the Conversion Rate on each such Trading Day. The Trading Prices shall be determined by the Bid Solicitation Agent pursuant to this subsection (b)(i) and the definition of Trading Price set forth in this Indenture. The Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) shall have no obligation to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes unless the Company has requested such determination, and the Company shall have no obligation to make such request (or, if the Company is acting as Bid Solicitation Agent, the Company shall have no obligation to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes) unless a Holder of at least \$5,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes provides the Company with reasonable evidence that the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes on any Trading Day would be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on such Trading Day and the Conversion Rate on such Trading Day, at which time the Company shall instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) to determine, or if the Company is acting as Bid Solicitation Agent, the Company shall determine, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes beginning on the next Trading Day and on each successive Trading Day until the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes is greater than or equal to 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate. If (x) the Company is not acting as Bid Solicitation Agent, and the Company does not, when the Company is required to, instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes when obligated as provided in the preceding sentence, or if the Company gives such instruction to the Bid Solicitation Agent and the Bid Solicitation Agent fails to make such determination, or (y) the Company is acting as Bid Solicitation Agent and the Company fails to make such determination when obligated as provided in the preceding sentence, then, in either case, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes on any date shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate on each Trading Day of such failure. If the Trading Price condition set forth above has been met, the Company shall so notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other

[Table of Contents](#)

than the Trustee) in writing. Any such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error. If, at any time after the Trading Price condition set forth above has been met, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes is greater than or equal to 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate for such date, the Company shall so notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) in writing and thereafter neither the Company nor the Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) shall be required to solicit bids (or determine the Trading Price of the Notes as set forth in this Indenture) again unless a new Holder request is made as provided in this subsection (b)(i).

(ii) If, prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding January 1, 2026, the Company elects to:

(A) distribute to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock any rights, options or warrants (other than in connection with a stockholder rights plan prior to the separation of such rights from the Common Stock) entitling them, for a period of not more than 60 calendar days after the announcement date of such distribution, to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such distribution; or

(B) distribute to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock the Company's assets, securities or rights to purchase securities of the Company (other than in connection with a stockholder rights plan prior to separation of such rights from the Common Stock), which distribution has a per share value, as reasonably determined by the Company in good faith, exceeding 10% of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day preceding the date of announcement for such distribution,

then, in either case, the Company shall notify all Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) in writing at least 35 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution (or, if later in the case of any such separation of rights issued pursuant to a stockholder rights plan, as soon as reasonably practicable after the Company becomes aware that such separation or triggering event has occurred or will occur); *provided, however*, that if the Company is then otherwise permitted to settle conversions of Notes by Physical Settlement (and, for the avoidance of doubt, has not irrevocably elected another Settlement Method for conversion of Notes), then the Company may instead elect to provide such notice at least five Scheduled Trading Days prior to such Ex-Dividend Date, in which case the Company shall be required to settle all conversions of Notes with a Conversion Date occurring during the period on or after the date the Company provides such notice and before such Ex-Dividend Date (or, if earlier, the date the Company announces that such issuance or distribution will not take place) by Physical Settlement, and the Company shall describe the same in such notice. Once the Company has given such notice, a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for conversion at any time until the earlier of (1) the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution and (2) the

[Table of Contents](#)

Company's announcement that such distribution will not take place, in each case, even if the Notes are not otherwise convertible at such time; *provided* that Holders may not convert their Notes pursuant to this subsection (b)(ii) if they participate, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Stock and solely as a result of holding the Notes, in any of the transactions described in clause (A) or (B) of this subsection (b)(ii) without having to convert their Notes as if they held a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate, *multiplied* by the principal amount (expressed in thousands) of Notes held by such Holder.

(iii) If (A) a transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding January 1, 2026, regardless of whether a Holder has the right to require the Company to repurchase the Notes pursuant to Section 15.02, or (B) the Company is a party to a Share Exchange Event (other than a Share Exchange Event that is solely for the purpose of changing the Company's jurisdiction of organization that (x) does not constitute a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change and (y) results in a reclassification, conversion or exchange of outstanding shares of Common Stock solely into shares of common stock of the surviving entity and such common stock becomes Reference Property for the Notes) that occurs prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding January 1, 2026, (each such Fundamental Change, Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Share Exchange Event, a "**Corporate Event**"), all or any portion of a Holder's Notes may be surrendered for conversion at any time from or after the effective date of such Corporate Event until the earlier of (x) 35 Trading Days after the effective date of the Corporate Event (or, if the Company gives notice after the effective date of such Corporate Event, until 35 Trading Days after the date the Company gives notice of such Corporate Event) or, if such Corporate Event also constitutes a Fundamental Change (other than an Exempted Fundamental Change), until the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date and (y) the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date. The Company shall notify Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) in writing as promptly as practicable following the effective date of such Corporate Event, but in no event later than one Business Day after the effective date of such Corporate Event.

(iv) Prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding January 1, 2026, a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for conversion at any time during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on June 30, 2021 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock for at least 20 Trading Days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the last Trading Day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the Conversion Price on each applicable Trading Day.

Section 14.02. *Conversion Procedure; Settlement Upon Conversion.*

(a) Subject to this Section 14.02, Section 14.03(b) and Section 14.07(a), upon conversion of any Note, the Company shall satisfy its Conversion Obligation by paying or

[Table of Contents](#)

delivering, as the case may be, to the converting Holder, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted, cash (“**Cash Settlement**”), shares of Common Stock, together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock in accordance with subsection (j) of this Section 14.02 (“**Physical Settlement**”) or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock in accordance with subsection (j) of this Section 14.02 (“**Combination Settlement**”), at its election, as set forth in this Section 14.02.

(i) All conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after January 1, 2026, shall be settled using the same Settlement Method.

(ii) Except for any conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after January 1, 2026, and except to the extent the Company has irrevocably elected Physical Settlement pursuant to Section 14.01(b)(ii), in a notice as described in such Section, the Company shall use the same Settlement Method for all conversions with the same Conversion Date, but the Company shall not have any obligation to use the same Settlement Method with respect to conversions with different Conversion Dates.

(iii) (A) If, in respect of any Conversion Date (or any conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after January 1, 2026 or for which the Company has irrevocably elected Physical Settlement pursuant to Section 14.01(b)(ii), in a notice described in such Section), the Company elects to deliver a notice (the “**Settlement Notice**”) of the relevant Settlement Method in respect of such Conversion Date (or such period, as the case may be), the Company, through and upon a written request to the Trustee, shall deliver such Settlement Notice to converting Holders no later than the close of business on the Trading Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date (or, in the case of any conversions (1) for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after January 1, 2026, no later than January 1, 2026 or (2) any conversions for which the Company has irrevocably elected Physical Settlement pursuant to Section 14.01(b) (ii), in a notice described in such Section). If the Company does not elect a Settlement Method prior to the deadline set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the Company shall no longer have the right to elect a Settlement Method with respect to any conversion on such Conversion Date or during such period, and the Company shall be deemed to have elected the Default Settlement Method with respect to such conversion. Such Settlement Notice shall specify the relevant Settlement Method and in the case of an election of Combination Settlement, the relevant Settlement Notice shall indicate the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes. If the Company delivers a Settlement Notice electing Combination Settlement (or is deemed to have elected Combination Settlement) in respect of its Conversion Obligation but does not indicate a Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes to be converted in such Settlement Notice, the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be deemed to be \$1,000. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company’s failure to timely elect a Settlement Method or specify as applicable a Specified Dollar Amount shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default under this Indenture.

(B) By notice to Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee), the Company may, from time to time, change the Default Settlement Method prior to January 1, 2026. By notice to all Holders, the Company may, prior to January 1, 2026, at its option, irrevocably elect to satisfy its Conversion Obligation with respect to the Notes through any Settlement Method that the Company is then permitted to elect, including Combination Settlement with a Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes of \$1,000 or with an ability to continue to set the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes at or above a specific amount set forth in such election notice. If the Company changes the Default Settlement Method or the Company irrevocably elects to fix the Settlement Method, in either case, to Combination Settlement with an ability to continue to set the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes at or above a specific amount, the Company will, after the date of such election, inform Holders converting their Notes through and upon a written request to the Trustee of such Specified Dollar Amount no later than the relevant deadline for election of a specified Settlement Method as set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph, or, if the Company does not timely notify Holders, such Specified Dollar Amount will be the specific amount set forth in the election notice or, if no specific amount was set forth in the election notice, such Specified Dollar Amount will be \$1,000 per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes. A change in the Default Settlement Method or an irrevocable election shall apply for all conversions of Notes with Conversion Dates occurring subsequent to delivery of such notice; *provided, however*, that no such change or election will affect any Settlement Method theretofore elected (or deemed to be elected) with respect to any Note. For the avoidance of doubt, such an irrevocable election, if made by the Company, will be effective without the need to amend this Indenture or the Notes, including pursuant to Section 10.01(m). However, the Company may nonetheless choose to execute such an amendment at its option. If the Company changes the Default Settlement Method or if the Company irrevocably fixes the Settlement Method pursuant to this paragraph, then, concurrently with providing notice to Holders of such change or election, the Company shall either post the Default Settlement Method or fixed Settlement Method, as the case may be, on its website or disclose the same in a current report on Form 8-K (or any successor form) that is filed with the Commission.

(iv) The cash, shares of Common Stock or combination of cash and shares of Common Stock in respect of any conversion of Notes (the “**Settlement Amount**”) shall be computed as follows:

(A) if the Company elects (or is deemed to have elected) to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Physical Settlement, the Company shall deliver to the converting Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Conversion Date;

(B) if the Company elects (or is deemed to have elected) to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Cash Settlement, the Company shall pay to the converting Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted cash in an amount equal to the sum of the Daily

Conversion Values for each of the 30 consecutive Trading Days during the related Observation Period; and

(C) if the Company elects (or is deemed to have elected) to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Combination Settlement, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, to the converting Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted, a Settlement Amount equal to the sum of the Daily Settlement Amounts for each of the 30 consecutive Trading Days during the related Observation Period.

(v) The Daily Settlement Amounts (if applicable) and the Daily Conversion Values (if applicable) shall be determined by the Company promptly following the last day of the Observation Period. Promptly after such determination of the Daily Settlement Amounts or the Daily Conversion Values, as the case may be, and the amount of cash payable in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock, the Company shall notify the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) of the Daily Settlement Amounts or the Daily Conversion Values, as the case may be, and the amount of cash payable in lieu of delivering fractional shares of Common Stock. The Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) shall have no responsibility for any such determination.

(b) Subject to Section 14.02(e), before any Holder of a Note shall be entitled to convert a Note as set forth above, such Holder shall (i) in the case of a Global Note, comply with the applicable procedures of the Depository in effect at that time and, if required, pay funds equal to any Special Interest payable on the next Special Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 14.02(h) and (ii) in the case of a Physical Note (1) complete, manually sign and deliver an irrevocable notice to the Conversion Agent as set forth in the Form of Notice of Conversion (or a facsimile, PDF or other electronic transmission thereof) (a notice pursuant to the applicable procedure of the Depository or a notice as set forth in the Form of Notice of Conversion, a “**Notice of Conversion**”) at the office of the Conversion Agent and state in writing therein the principal amount of Notes to be converted and the name or names (with addresses) in which such Holder wishes the certificate or certificates for any shares of Common Stock to be delivered upon settlement of the Conversion Obligation to be registered, (2) surrender such Notes, duly endorsed to the Company or in blank (and accompanied by appropriate endorsement and transfer documents), at the office of the Conversion Agent, (3) if required, furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and (4) if required, pay funds equal to any Special Interest payable on the next Special Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 14.02(h). The Trustee (and if different, the Conversion Agent) shall notify the Company of any conversion pursuant to this Article 14 on the Conversion Date for such conversion. No Notes may be surrendered for conversion by a Holder thereof if such Holder has also delivered a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice to the Company in respect of such Notes and has not validly withdrawn such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with Section 15.03.

If more than one Note shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same Holder, the Conversion Obligation with respect to such Notes shall be computed on the basis of

[Table of Contents](#)

the aggregate principal amount of the Notes (or specified portions thereof to the extent permitted thereby) so surrendered.

(c) A Note shall be deemed to have been converted immediately prior to the close of business on the date (the “**Conversion Date**”) that the Holder has complied with the requirements set forth in subsection (b) above. Except as set forth in Section 14.03(a) and Section 14.07(a), the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due in respect of the Conversion Obligation on the second Business Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date, if the Company elects Physical Settlement (*provided* that, with respect to any Conversion Date following March 15, 2026 where Physical Settlement applies to the related conversion, the Company shall settle any such conversion on the Maturity Date), or on the second Business Day immediately following the last Trading Day of the Observation Period, in the case of any other Settlement Method. If any shares of Common Stock are due to a converting Holder, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued, and deliver (if applicable) to the Conversion Agent or to such Holder, or such Holder’s nominee or nominees, the full number of shares of Common Stock to which such Holder shall be entitled, in book-entry format through the Depositary, in satisfaction of the Company’s Conversion Obligation.

(d) In case any Note shall be surrendered for partial conversion, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or upon the written order of the Holder of the Note so surrendered a new Note or Notes in authorized denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unconverted portion of the surrendered Note, without payment of any service charge by the converting Holder but, if required by the Company or Trustee, with payment of a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax or similar governmental charge required by law or that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such conversion being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such conversion.

(e) If a Holder submits a Note for conversion, the Company shall pay any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax due on the issue of any shares of Common Stock upon conversion, unless the tax is due because the Holder requests such shares to be issued in a name other than the Holder’s name, in which case the Holder shall pay that tax. The Conversion Agent may refuse to deliver the certificates representing the shares of Common Stock being issued in a name other than the Holder’s name until the Trustee receives a sum sufficient to pay any tax that is due by such Holder in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence.

(f) Except as provided in Section 14.04, no adjustment shall be made for dividends on any shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion of any Note as provided in this Article 14.

(g) Upon the conversion of an interest in a Global Note, the Trustee, or the Custodian at the direction of the Trustee, shall make a notation on such Global Note as to the reduction in the principal amount represented thereby. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of any conversion of Notes effected through any Conversion Agent other than the Trustee.

[Table of Contents](#)

(h) Upon conversion, a Holder shall not receive any separate cash payment for accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, except as set forth below. The Company's settlement of the full Conversion Obligation shall be deemed to satisfy in full its obligation to pay the principal amount of the Note and accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, to, but not including, the relevant Conversion Date. As a result, accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, to, but not including, the relevant Conversion Date shall be deemed to be paid in full rather than cancelled, extinguished or forfeited. Upon a conversion of Notes into a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, any accrued and unpaid Special Interest will be deemed to be paid first out of the cash paid upon such conversion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Notes are converted after the close of business on a Special Interest Record Date but prior to the open of business on the corresponding Special Interest Payment Date, Holders of such Notes as of the close of business on such Special Interest Record Date will receive the full amount of Special Interest payable on such Notes on such Special Interest Payment Date notwithstanding the conversion. Notes surrendered for conversion during the period from the close of business on any Special Interest Record Date to the open of business on the immediately following Special Interest Payment Date must be accompanied by funds equal to the amount of any Special Interest payable on the Notes so converted; *provided* that no such payment shall be required (1) for conversions following March 15, 2026 if any Special Interest is payable on the Maturity Date; (2) if the Company has specified a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date that is after a Special Interest Record Date and on or prior to the Business Day immediately following the corresponding Special Interest Payment Date; or (3) to the extent of any Defaulted Amounts, if any Defaulted Amounts exist at the time of conversion with respect to such Note. Therefore, for the avoidance of doubt, all Holders of record on March 15, 2026 (if and to the extent Special Interest is payable on the Maturity Date) shall receive the full Special Interest payment due on the Maturity Date in cash regardless of whether their Notes have been converted following March 15, 2026.

(i) The Person in whose name the shares of Common Stock shall be issuable upon conversion shall be treated as a stockholder of record as of the close of business on the relevant Conversion Date (if the Company elects to satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Physical Settlement) or the last Trading Day of the relevant Observation Period (if the Company elects to satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Combination Settlement), as the case may be. Upon a conversion of Notes, such Person shall no longer be a Holder of such Notes surrendered for conversion.

(j) The Company shall not issue any fractional share of Common Stock upon conversion of the Notes and shall instead pay cash in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock issuable upon conversion based on the Daily VWAP for the relevant Conversion Date (in the case of Physical Settlement) or based on the Daily VWAP for the last Trading Day of the relevant Observation Period (in the case of Combination Settlement). For each Note surrendered for conversion, if the Company has elected (or is deemed to have elected) Combination Settlement, the full number of shares that shall be issued upon conversion thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate Daily Settlement Amounts for the relevant Observation Period and any fractional shares remaining after such computation shall be paid in cash.

Section 14.03. *Increased Conversion Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with Make-Whole Fundamental Changes.*

[Table of Contents](#)

(a) If (i) the Effective Date of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs prior to the Maturity Date and (ii) a Holder elects to convert its Notes in connection with such Make-Whole Fundamental Change, as the case may be, the Company shall, under the circumstances described below, increase the Conversion Rate for the Notes so surrendered for conversion by a number of additional shares of Common Stock (the “**Additional Shares**”), as described below. A conversion of Notes shall be deemed for these purposes to be “in connection with” such Make-Whole Fundamental Change if the relevant Conversion Date occurs during the period from, and including, the Effective Date of the Make-Whole Fundamental Change up to, and including, the Business Day immediately prior to the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (or, in the case of an Exempted Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change that would have been a Fundamental Change but for the *proviso* in clause (b) of the definition thereof, the 35th Trading Day immediately following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change) (such period, the “**Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period**”).

(b) Upon surrender of Notes for conversion in connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the Company shall, at its option, satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Physical Settlement, Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement in accordance with Section 14.02; *provided, however*, that if, at the effective time of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition of Fundamental Change, the Reference Property following such Make-Whole Fundamental Change is composed entirely of cash, for any conversion of Notes following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the Conversion Obligation shall be calculated based solely on the Stock Price for the transaction and shall be deemed to be an amount of cash per \$1,000 principal amount of converted Notes equal to the Conversion Rate (including any increase to reflect the Additional Shares), *multiplied by* such Stock Price. In such event, the Conversion Obligation shall be determined and paid to Holders in cash on the fifth Business Day following the Conversion Date. The Company shall notify the Holders and the Trustee in writing of the Effective Date of any Make-Whole Fundamental Change no later than five Business Days after such Effective Date.

(c) The number of Additional Shares, if any, by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased for conversions in connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change shall be determined by reference to the table below, based on the date on which the Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs or becomes effective (the “**Effective Date**”), and the price (the “**Stock Price**”) paid (or deemed to be paid) per share of the Common Stock in the Make-Whole Fundamental Change. If the holders of the Common Stock receive in exchange for their Common Stock only cash in a Make-Whole Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition of Fundamental Change, the Stock Price shall be the cash amount paid per share. Otherwise, the Stock Price shall be the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the five consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the applicable Effective Date.

(d) The Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table below shall be adjusted as of any date on which the Conversion Rate of the Notes is otherwise adjusted. The adjusted Stock Prices shall equal the Stock Prices applicable immediately prior to such adjustment, *multiplied by* a fraction, the numerator of which is the Conversion Rate immediately prior to such adjustment giving rise to the Stock Price adjustment and the denominator of which is the Conversion Rate as so adjusted. The number of Additional Shares set forth in the table

Table of Contents

below shall be adjusted in the same manner and at the same time as the Conversion Rate as set forth in Section 14.04.

(e) The following table sets forth the number of Additional Shares by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes pursuant to this Section 14.03 for each Stock Price and Effective Date set forth below:

Effective Date	Stock Price											
	\$43.65	\$45.00	\$50.00	\$57.84	\$60.00	\$75.00	\$90.00	\$110.00	\$130.00	\$150.00	\$200.00	\$250.00
April 12, 2021	5.6193	5.2840	4.2408	3.0688	2.8180	1.6149	0.9682	0.5096	0.2731	0.1447	0.0214	0.0000
April 1, 2022	5.6193	5.2840	4.1740	2.9398	2.6792	1.4552	0.8253	0.4015	0.1965	0.0930	0.0070	0.0000
April 1, 2023	5.6193	5.2273	4.0306	2.7305	2.4610	1.2335	0.6422	0.2755	0.1158	0.0441	0.0001	0.0000
April 1, 2024	5.6193	5.1164	3.8036	2.4179	2.1390	0.9337	0.4182	0.1424	0.0434	0.0090	0.0000	0.0000
April 1, 2025	5.6193	4.9422	3.4194	1.8925	1.6047	0.5077	0.1598	0.0295	0.0021	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
April 1, 2026	5.6193	4.9320	2.7098	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

The exact Stock Price and Effective Date may not be set forth in the table above, in which case:

(i) if the Stock Price is between two Stock Prices in the table above or the Effective Date is between two Effective Dates in the table, the number of Additional Shares by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased shall be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the number of Additional Shares set forth for the higher and lower Stock Prices and the earlier and later Effective Dates, as applicable, based on a 365-day year;

(ii) if the Stock Price is greater than \$250.00 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (d) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate; and

(iii) if the Stock Price is less than \$43.65 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (d) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Conversion Rate per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes exceed 22.9095 shares of Common Stock, subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 14.04.

(f) Nothing in this Section 14.03 shall prevent an adjustment to the Conversion Rate that would otherwise be required pursuant to Section 14.04 in respect of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

Section 14.04. *Adjustment of Conversion Rate.* The Conversion Rate shall be adjusted from time to time by the Company if any of the following events occurs, except that the Company shall not make any adjustments to the Conversion Rate if Holders of the Notes participate (other than in the case of (x) a share split or share combination or (y) a tender or

Table of Contents

exchange offer), at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Stock and solely as a result of holding the Notes, in any of the transactions described in this Section 14.04, without having to convert their Notes, as if they held a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate, *multiplied by* the principal amount (expressed in thousands) of Notes held by such Holder.

(a) If the Company exclusively issues shares of Common Stock as a dividend or distribution on shares of the Common Stock, or if the Company effects a share split or share combination, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{OS'}{OS_0}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date of such dividend or distribution, or immediately prior to the open of business on the Effective Date of such share split or share combination, as applicable;
- CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or Effective Date;
- OS₀ = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or Effective Date (before giving effect to any such dividend, distribution, split or combination); and
- OS' = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such dividend, distribution, share split or share combination.

Any adjustment made under this Section 14.04(a) shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution, or immediately after the open of business on the Effective Date for such share split or share combination, as applicable. If any dividend or distribution of the type described in this Section 14.04(a) is declared but not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be immediately readjusted, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to pay such dividend or distribution, to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared.

(b) If the Company distributes to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock any rights, options or warrants (other than pursuant to a stockholder rights plan) entitling them, for a period of not more than 60 calendar days after the announcement date of such distribution, to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such distribution, the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_0 + X}{OS_0 + Y}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution;
- CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;
- OS₀ = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;
- X = the total number of shares of Common Stock distributable pursuant to such rights, options or warrants; and
- Y = the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights, options or warrants, *divided by* the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of the distribution of such rights, options or warrants.

Any increase made under this Section 14.04(b) shall be made successively whenever any such rights, options or warrants are distributed and shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution. To the extent that shares of the Common Stock are not delivered after the expiration of such rights, options or warrants, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the increase with respect to the distribution of such rights, options or warrants been made on the basis of delivery of only the number of shares of Common Stock actually delivered. If such rights, options or warrants are not so distributed, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution had not occurred.

For purposes of this Section 14.04(b) and for the purpose of Section 14.01(b)(ii)(A), in determining whether any rights, options or warrants entitle the holders of Common Stock to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at a price per share that is less than such average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such distribution, and in determining the aggregate offering price of such shares of Common Stock, there shall be taken into account any consideration received by the Company for such rights, options or warrants and any amount payable on exercise or conversion thereof, the value of such consideration, if other than cash, to be determined by the Company in good faith.

(c) If the Company distributes shares of its Capital Stock, evidences of its indebtedness, other assets or property of the Company or rights, options or warrants to acquire its

[Table of Contents](#)

Capital Stock or other securities, to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock, excluding (i) dividends, distributions or issuances (including share splits) as to which an adjustment was effected pursuant to Section 14.04(a) or Section 14.04(b), (ii) except as otherwise provided in Section 14.11, rights issued pursuant to any stockholder rights plan of the Company then in effect, (iii) distributions of Reference Property issued in exchange for, or upon conversion of, Common Stock in a Share Exchange Event, (iv) dividends or distributions paid exclusively in cash as to which the provisions set forth in Section 14.04(d) shall apply, and (v) Spin-Offs as to which the provisions set forth below in this Section 14.04(c) shall apply (any of such shares of Capital Stock, evidences of indebtedness, other assets or property or rights, options or warrants to acquire Capital Stock or other securities, the “**Distributed Property**”), then the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - FMV}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution;
- CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;
- SP₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution; and
- FMV = the fair market value (as determined by the Company in good faith) of the Distributed Property with respect to each outstanding share of the Common Stock on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution.

Any increase made under the portion of this Section 14.04(c) above shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution. If such distribution is not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if “FMV” (as defined above) is equal to or greater than “SP₀” (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount thereof, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Stock receive the Distributed Property, the amount and kind of Distributed Property such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Ex-Dividend Date for the distribution.

With respect to an adjustment pursuant to this Section 14.04(c) where there has been a payment of a dividend or other distribution on the Common Stock of shares of Capital Stock of any class or series, or similar equity interest, of or relating to a Subsidiary or other business unit of the Company, that are, or, when issued, will be, listed or admitted for trading on a U.S.

[Table of Contents](#)

national securities exchange (a “**Spin-Off**”), the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{FMV_0 + MP_0}{MP_0}$$

where,

CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the end of the Valuation Period;

CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the end of the Valuation Period;

FMV₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Capital Stock or similar equity interest distributed to holders of the Common Stock applicable to one share of the Common Stock (determined by reference to the definition of Last Reported Sale Price as set forth in Section 1.01 as if references therein to Common Stock were to such Capital Stock or similar equity interest) over the first 10 consecutive Trading Day period after, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date of the Spin-Off (the “**Valuation Period**”); and

MP₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the Valuation Period.

The increase to the Conversion Rate under the preceding paragraph shall occur at the close of business on the last Trading Day of the Valuation Period; *provided* that (x) in respect of any conversion of Notes for which Physical Settlement is applicable, if the relevant Conversion Date occurs during the Valuation Period, the reference to “10” in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed to be replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date of such Spin-Off to, and including, the Conversion Date in determining the Conversion Rate and (y) in respect of any conversion of Notes for which Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement is applicable, for any Trading Day that falls within the relevant Observation Period for such conversion and within the Valuation Period, the reference to “10” in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed to be replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date of such Spin-Off to, and including, such Trading Day in determining the Conversion Rate as of such Trading Day of such Observation Period. If any dividend or distribution that constitutes a Spin-Off is declared but not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be immediately decreased, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to pay or make such dividend or distribution, to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared or announced.

For purposes of this Section 14.04(c) (and subject in all respect to Section 14.11), rights, options or warrants distributed by the Company to all holders of the Common Stock entitling them to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Company’s Capital Stock, including Common Stock (either initially or under certain circumstances), which rights, options or warrants, until the occurrence of a specified event or events (“**Trigger Event**”): (i) are deemed to be transferred with such shares of the Common Stock; (ii) are not exercisable; and (iii) are also issued in

[Table of Contents](#)

respect of future issuances of the Common Stock, shall be deemed not to have been distributed for purposes of this Section 14.04(c) (and no adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 14.04(c) will be required) until the occurrence of the earliest Trigger Event, whereupon such rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to have been distributed and an appropriate adjustment (if any is required) to the Conversion Rate shall be made under this Section 14.04(c). If any such right, option or warrant, including any such existing rights, options or warrants distributed prior to the date of this Indenture, are subject to events, upon the occurrence of which such rights, options or warrants become exercisable to purchase different securities, evidences of indebtedness or other assets, then the date of the occurrence of any and each such event shall be deemed to be the date of distribution and Ex-Dividend Date with respect to new rights, options or warrants with such rights (in which case the existing rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to terminate and expire on such date without exercise by any of the holders thereof). In addition, in the event of any distribution (or deemed distribution) of rights, options or warrants, or any Trigger Event or other event (of the type described in the immediately preceding sentence) with respect thereto that was counted for purposes of calculating a distribution amount for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 14.04(c) was made, (1) in the case of any such rights, options or warrants that shall all have been redeemed or purchased without exercise by any holders thereof, upon such final redemption or purchase (x) the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options or warrants had not been issued and (y) the Conversion Rate shall then again be readjusted to give effect to such distribution, deemed distribution or Trigger Event, as the case may be, as though it were a cash distribution, equal to the per share redemption or purchase price received by a holder or holders of Common Stock with respect to such rights, options or warrants (assuming such holder had retained such rights, options or warrants), made to all holders of Common Stock as of the date of such redemption or purchase, and (2) in the case of such rights, options or warrants that shall have expired or been terminated without exercise by any holders thereof, the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options and warrants had not been issued.

For purposes of Section 14.04(a), Section 14.04(b) and this Section 14.04(c), if any dividend or distribution to which this Section 14.04(c) is applicable also includes one or both of:

- (A) a dividend or distribution of shares of Common Stock to which Section 14.04(a) is applicable (the “**Clause A Distribution**”); or
- (B) a dividend or distribution of rights, options or warrants to which Section 14.04(b) is applicable (the “**Clause B Distribution**”),

then, in either case, (1) such dividend or distribution, other than the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution, shall be deemed to be a dividend or distribution to which this Section 14.04(c) is applicable (the “**Clause C Distribution**”) and any Conversion Rate adjustment required by this Section 14.04(c) with respect to such Clause C Distribution shall then be made, and (2) the Clause A Distribution and Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to immediately follow the Clause C Distribution and any Conversion Rate adjustment required by Section 14.04(a) and Section 14.04(b) with respect thereto shall then be made, except that, if determined by the Company (I) the “Ex-Dividend Date” of the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to be the Ex-Dividend Date of the Clause C Distribution and (II) any shares of Common Stock included in the Clause A Distribution or Clause B Distribution

Table of Contents

shall be deemed not to be “outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or Effective Date” within the meaning of Section 14.04(a) or “outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date” within the meaning of Section 14.04(b).

(d) If the Company makes any cash dividend or distribution to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - C}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;
- CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;
- SP₀ = the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution; and
- C = the amount in cash per share the Company distributes to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock.

Any increase pursuant to this Section 14.04(d) shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution. If such dividend or distribution is not so paid, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to make or pay such dividend or distribution, to be the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if “C” (as defined above) is equal to or greater than “SP₀” (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes it holds, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of shares of the Common Stock, the amount of cash that such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate on the Ex-Dividend Date for such cash dividend or distribution.

(e) If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries make a payment in respect of a tender or exchange offer for the Common Stock that is subject to the then applicable tender offer rules under the Exchange Act (other than any odd-lot tender offer), to the extent that the cash and value of any other consideration included in the payment per share of the Common Stock exceeds the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the last date on which tenders or exchanges may be made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer, the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{AC + (SP' \times OS')}{OS_0 \times SP'}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires;
- CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires;
- AC = the aggregate value of all cash and any other consideration (as determined by the Company in good faith) paid or payable for shares of Common Stock purchased in such tender or exchange offer;
- OS₀ = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the date such tender or exchange offer expires (prior to giving effect to the purchase of all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer);
- OS' = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after the date such tender or exchange offer expires (after giving effect to the purchase of all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer); and
- SP' = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires.

The increase to the Conversion Rate under this Section 14.04(e) shall occur at the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires; *provided* that (x) in respect of any conversion of Notes for which Physical Settlement is applicable, if the relevant Conversion Date occurs during the 10 Trading Days immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the expiration date of any tender or exchange offer, references to “10” or “10th” in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date that such tender or exchange offer expires to, and including, the Conversion Date in determining the Conversion Rate and (y) in respect of any conversion of Notes for which Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement is applicable, for any Trading Day that falls within the relevant Observation Period for such conversion and within the 10 Trading Days immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the expiration date of any tender or exchange offer, references to “10” or “10th” in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the

[Table of Contents](#)

expiration date of such tender or exchange offer to, and including, such Trading Day in determining the Conversion Rate as of such Trading Day of such Observation Period.

If the Company or one of its Subsidiaries is obligated to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to any such tender or exchange offer described in this Section 14.04(e) but the Company or such Subsidiary is permanently prevented by applicable law from effecting any such purchase or all such purchases are rescinded, the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted to be the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such tender or exchange offer had not been made or had been made only in respect of the purchases that have been made.

(f) Notwithstanding this Section 14.04 or any other provision of this Indenture or the Notes, if a Conversion Rate adjustment becomes effective on any Ex-Dividend Date, and a Holder that has converted its Notes on or after such Ex-Dividend Date and on or prior to the related Record Date would be treated as the record holder of the shares of Common Stock as of the related Conversion Date as described under Section 14.02(i) based on an adjusted Conversion Rate for such Ex-Dividend Date, then, notwithstanding the Conversion Rate adjustment provisions in this Section 14.04, the Conversion Rate adjustment relating to such Ex-Dividend Date shall not be made for such converting Holder. Instead, such Holder shall be treated as if such Holder were the record owner of the shares of Common Stock on an unadjusted basis and participate in the related dividend, distribution or other event giving rise to such adjustment.

(g) Except as stated herein, the Company shall not adjust the Conversion Rate for the issuance of shares of the Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of the Common Stock or the right to purchase shares of the Common Stock or such convertible or exchangeable securities.

(h) In addition to those adjustments required by clauses (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this Section 14.04, and subject to applicable exchange listing rules, the Company from time to time may increase the Conversion Rate by any amount for a period of at least 20 Business Days if the Company determines that such increase would be in the Company's best interest. In addition, subject to applicable exchange listing rules, the Company may (but is not required to) increase the Conversion Rate to avoid or diminish any income tax to holders of Common Stock or rights to purchase shares of Common Stock in connection with a dividend or distribution of shares of Common Stock (or rights to acquire shares of Common Stock) or similar event.

(i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 14, the Conversion Rate shall not be adjusted:

(i) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock at a price below the Conversion Price or otherwise, other than any such issuance described in clause (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 14.04;

(ii) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on the Company's securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in shares of Common Stock under any plan;

Table of Contents

(iii) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock or options or rights to purchase those shares pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit or incentive plan or program (including pursuant to any evergreen plan) of or assumed by the Company or any of the Company's Subsidiaries;

(iv) upon the issuance of any shares of the Common Stock pursuant to any option, warrant, right or exercisable, exchangeable or convertible security not described in clause (iii) of this subsection and outstanding as of the date the Notes were first issued;

(v) for a third-party tender offer by any party other than a tender offer by one or more of the Company's Subsidiaries as described in clause (e) of this Section 14.04;

(vi) upon the repurchase of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to an open market share purchase program or other buy-back transaction, including structured or derivative transactions such as accelerated share repurchase transactions or similar forward derivatives, or other buy-back transaction, that is not a tender offer or exchange offer of the kind described under clause (e) of this Section 14.04;

(vii) solely for a change in the par value (or lack of par value) of the Common Stock; or

(viii) for accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any.

(j) All calculations and other determinations under this Article 14 shall be made by the Company and shall be made to the nearest one-ten thousandth (1/10,000th) of a share.

(k) If an adjustment to the Conversion Rate otherwise required by this Section 14.04 would result in a change of less than 1% to the Conversion Rate, then, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may, at its election, defer and carry forward such adjustment, except that all such deferred adjustments must be given effect immediately upon the earliest to occur of the following: (i) when all such deferred adjustments would result in an aggregate change of at least 1% to the Conversion Rate, (ii) on the Conversion Date for any Notes (in the case of Physical Settlement), (iii) on each Trading Day of any Observation Period related to any conversion of Notes (in the case of Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement), (iv) January 1, 2026 and (v) on the effective date of any Fundamental Change and/or Make-Whole Fundamental Change, in each case, unless the adjustment has already been made.

(l) Whenever the Conversion Rate is adjusted as herein provided, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee (and the Conversion Agent if not the Trustee) an Officer's Certificate setting forth the Conversion Rate after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received such Officer's Certificate, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any adjustment of the Conversion Rate and may assume without inquiry that the last Conversion Rate of which it has knowledge is still in effect. Promptly after delivery of such certificate, the Company shall prepare a notice of such adjustment of the Conversion Rate setting forth the adjusted Conversion Rate and the date on which each adjustment becomes effective and

Table of Contents

shall deliver such notice of such adjustment of the Conversion Rate to each Holder. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of any such adjustment.

(m) For purposes of this Section 14.04, the number of shares of Common Stock at any time outstanding shall not include shares of Common Stock held in the treasury of the Company so long as the Company does not pay any dividend or make any distribution on shares of Common Stock held in the treasury of the Company, but shall include shares of Common Stock issuable in respect of scrip certificates issued in lieu of fractions of shares of Common Stock.

Section 14.05. *Adjustments of Prices.* Whenever any provision of this Indenture requires the Company to calculate the Last Reported Sale Prices, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Conversion Values or the Daily Settlement Amounts over a span of multiple days (including, without limitation, an Observation Period and the period, if any, for determining the Stock Price for purposes of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change), the Company shall, in good faith, make appropriate adjustments (without duplication in respect of any adjustment made pursuant to Section 14.04) to each to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date, Effective Date or expiration date, as the case may be, of the event occurs at any time during the period when the Last Reported Sale Prices, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Conversion Values or the Daily Settlement Amounts are to be calculated.

Section 14.06. *Shares to Be Fully Paid.* The Company shall provide, free from preemptive rights, out of its authorized but unissued shares or shares held in treasury, sufficient shares of Common Stock to provide for conversion of the Notes from time to time as such Notes are presented for conversion (assuming delivery of the maximum number of Additional Shares pursuant to Section 14.03 and that at the time of computation of such number of shares, all such Notes would be converted by a single Holder and that Physical Settlement were applicable).

Section 14.07. *Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Stock.*

(a) In the case of:

(i) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than a change to par value, or from par value to no par value, or changes resulting from a subdivision or combination),

(ii) any consolidation, merger, combination or similar transaction involving the Company,

(iii) any sale, lease or other transfer to a third party of the consolidated assets of the Company and the Company's Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety or

(iv) any statutory share exchange,

in each case, as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) (any

[Table of Contents](#)

such event, a “**Share Exchange Event**”), then, at and after the effective time of such Share Exchange Event, the right to convert each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be changed into a right to convert such principal amount of Notes into the kind and amount of shares of stock, other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) that a holder of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate immediately prior to such Share Exchange Event would have owned or been entitled to receive (the “**Reference Property**,” with each “**unit of Reference Property**” meaning the kind and amount of Reference Property that a holder of one share of Common Stock is entitled to receive) upon such Share Exchange Event and, prior to or at the effective time of such Share Exchange Event, the Company or the successor or acquiring Person, as the case may be, shall execute with the Trustee a supplemental indenture permitted under Section 10.01(g) providing for such change in the right to convert each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes; *provided, however*, that at and after the effective time of the Share Exchange Event (A) the Company or the successor or acquiring Person, as the case may be, shall continue to have the right to determine the form of consideration to be paid or delivered, as the case may be, upon conversion of Notes in accordance with Section 14.02 and (B) (I) any amount payable in cash upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with Section 14.02 shall continue to be payable in cash, (II) any shares of Common Stock that the Company would have been required to deliver upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with Section 14.02 shall instead be deliverable in the amount and type of Reference Property that a holder of that number of shares of Common Stock would have received in such Share Exchange Event and (III) the Daily VWAP shall be calculated based on the value of a unit of Reference Property that a holder of one share of Common Stock would have received in such Share Exchange Event.

If the Share Exchange Event causes the Common Stock to be converted into, or exchanged for, the right to receive more than a single type of consideration (determined based in part upon any form of stockholder election), then (i) the Reference Property into which the Notes will be convertible shall be deemed to be the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration actually received by the holders of Common Stock, and (ii) the unit of Reference Property for purposes of the immediately preceding paragraph shall refer to the consideration referred to in clause (i) attributable to one share of Common Stock. If the holders of the Common Stock receive only cash in such Share Exchange Event, then for all conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs after the effective date of such Share Exchange Event (A) the consideration due upon conversion of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be solely cash in an amount equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Conversion Date (as may be increased by any Additional Shares pursuant to Section 14.03), *multiplied by* the price paid per share of Common Stock in such Share Exchange Event and (B) the Company shall satisfy the Conversion Obligation by paying cash to converting Holders on the fifth Business Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date. The Company shall notify Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) in writing of such weighted average as soon as practicable after such determination is made.

If the Reference Property in respect of any such Share Exchange Event includes, in whole or in part, shares of Common Equity or American depositary receipts (or other interests) in respect thereof, such supplemental indenture described in the second immediately preceding paragraph shall provide for anti-dilution and other adjustments that shall be as nearly equivalent

[Table of Contents](#)

as is possible to the adjustments provided for in this Article 14 with respect to the portion of the Reference Property consisting of such Common Equity or American depositary receipts (or other interests) in respect thereof. If, in the case of any Share Exchange Event, the Reference Property includes shares of stock, securities or other property or assets (including any combination thereof), other than cash and/or cash equivalents, of a Person other than the Company or the successor or acquiring Person, as the case may be, in such Share Exchange Event, then such supplemental indenture shall also be executed by such other Person, if such Person is an Affiliate of the Company or the successor or acquiring Person, and shall contain such additional provisions to protect the interests of the Holders as the Company shall in good faith reasonably consider necessary by reason of the foregoing, including the provisions providing for the purchase rights set forth in Article 15.

(b) When the Company executes a supplemental indenture pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 14.07, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee an Officer's Certificate briefly stating the reasons therefor, the kind or amount of cash, securities or property or asset that will comprise a unit of Reference Property after any such Share Exchange Event, any adjustment to be made with respect thereto and that all conditions precedent have been complied with, and shall promptly deliver or cause to be delivered notice thereof to all Holders. The Company shall cause notice of the execution of such supplemental indenture to be delivered to each Holder within 20 days after execution thereof. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of such supplemental indenture.

(c) The Company shall not become a party to any Share Exchange Event unless its terms are consistent with this Section 14.07. None of the foregoing provisions shall affect the right of a Holder of Notes to convert its Notes into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, as set forth in Section 14.01 and Section 14.02 prior to the effective date of such Share Exchange Event.

(d) The above provisions of this Section shall similarly apply to successive Share Exchange Events.

Section 14.08. *Certain Covenants.* (a) The Company covenants that all shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of Notes will be fully paid and non-assessable by the Company and free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof.

(b) The Company covenants that, if any shares of Common Stock to be provided for the purpose of conversion of Notes hereunder require registration with or approval of any governmental authority under any federal or state law before such shares of Common Stock may be validly issued upon conversion, the Company will, to the extent then permitted by the rules and interpretations of the Commission, secure such registration or approval, as the case may be.

(c) The Company further covenants that if at any time the Common Stock shall be listed on any national securities exchange or automated quotation system the Company will list and keep listed, so long as the Common Stock shall be so listed on such exchange or automated quotation system, any Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes.

Table of Contents

Section 14.09. *Responsibility of Trustee.* The Trustee and any other Conversion Agent shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder to determine the Conversion Rate (or any adjustment thereto) or whether any facts exist that may require any adjustment (including any increase) of the Conversion Rate, or with respect to the nature or extent or calculation of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed, or herein or in any supplemental indenture provided to be employed, in making the same. The Trustee and any other Conversion Agent shall not be accountable with respect to the validity or value (or the kind or amount) of any shares of Common Stock, or of any securities, property or cash that may at any time be issued or delivered upon the conversion of any Note; and the Trustee and any other Conversion Agent make no representations with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be responsible for any failure of the Company to issue, transfer or deliver any shares of Common Stock or stock certificates or other securities or property or cash upon the surrender of any Note for the purpose of conversion or to comply with any of the duties, responsibilities or covenants of the Company contained in this Article. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be under any responsibility to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in any supplemental indenture entered into pursuant to Section 14.07 relating either to the kind or amount of shares of stock or securities or property (including cash) receivable by Holders upon the conversion of their Notes after any event referred to in such Section 14.07 or to any adjustment to be made with respect thereto, but, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, may accept (without any independent investigation) as conclusive evidence of the correctness of any such provisions, and shall be protected in relying upon, the Officer's Certificate (which the Company shall be obligated to file with the Trustee prior to the execution of any such supplemental indenture) with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor the Conversion Agent shall be responsible for determining whether any event contemplated by Section 14.01(b) has occurred that makes the Notes eligible for conversion or no longer eligible therefor until the Company has delivered to the Trustee and the Conversion Agent the notices referred to in Section 14.01(b) with respect to the commencement or termination of such conversion rights, on which notices the Trustee and the Conversion Agent may conclusively rely, and the Company agrees to deliver such notices to the Trustee and the Conversion Agent immediately after the occurrence of any such event or at such other times as shall be provided for in Section 14.01(b).

Section 14.10. *Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions.* In case of any:

(a) action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries that would require an adjustment in the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 14.04 or Section 14.11; or

(b) voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company;

then, in each case (unless notice of such event is otherwise required pursuant to another provision of this Indenture), the Company shall cause to be filed with the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) and to be delivered to each Holder, as promptly as possible but in any event at least 10 days prior to the applicable date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (i) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or, if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of Common Stock of record are to be determined for the purposes of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries, or (ii) the date on which such dissolution, liquidation or

[Table of Contents](#)

winding-up is expected to become effective or occur, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such dissolution, liquidation or winding-up. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up.

Section 14.11. *Stockholder Rights Plans.* If the Company has a stockholder rights plan in effect upon conversion of the Notes, each share of Common Stock, if any, issued upon such conversion shall be entitled to receive the appropriate number of rights, if any, and the certificates representing the Common Stock issued upon such conversion shall bear such legends, if any, in each case as may be provided by the terms of any such stockholder rights plan, as the same may be amended from time to time. However, if, prior to any conversion of Notes, the rights have separated from the shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the applicable stockholder rights plan, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted at the time of separation as if the Company distributed to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock Distributed Property as provided in Section 14.04(c), subject to readjustment in the event of the expiration, termination or redemption of such rights.

Section 14.12. *Exchange in Lieu of Conversion.*

(a) When a Holder surrenders its Notes for conversion, the Company may, at its election (an “**Exchange Election**”), direct the Conversion Agent to deliver, on or prior to the Trading Day immediately following the Conversion Date, such Notes to one or more financial institutions designated by the Company (each, a “**Designated Financial Institution**”) for exchange in lieu of conversion. In order to accept any Notes surrendered for conversion, the Designated Financial Institution(s) must agree to timely pay and/or deliver, as the case may be, in exchange for such Notes, the cash, shares of Common Stock or combination thereof that would otherwise be due upon conversion pursuant to Section 14.02 or such other amount agreed to by the Holder and the Designated Financial Institution(s) (the “**Conversion Consideration**”). If the Company makes an Exchange Election, the Company shall, by the close of business on the Trading Day following the relevant Conversion Date, notify in writing the Trustee, the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) and the Holder surrendering Notes for conversion that the Company has made the Exchange Election, and the Company shall promptly notify the Designated Financial Institution(s) of the relevant deadline for delivery of the Conversion Consideration and the type of Conversion Consideration to be paid and/or delivered, as the case may be.

(b) Any Notes delivered to the Designated Financial Institution(s) shall remain outstanding, subject to the applicable procedures of the Depository. If the Designated Financial Institution(s) agree(s) to accept any Notes for exchange but does not timely pay and/or deliver, as the case may be, the related Conversion Consideration, or if such Designated Financial Institution(s) does not accept the Notes for exchange, the Company shall pay and/or deliver, as the case may be, the relevant Conversion Consideration, as, and at the time, required pursuant to this Indenture as if the Company had not made the Exchange Election.

(c) The Company's designation of any Designated Financial Institution(s) to which the Notes may be submitted for exchange does not require such Designated Financial Institution(s) to accept any Notes.

ARTICLE 15
REPURCHASE OF NOTES AT OPTION OF HOLDERS

Section 15.01. *[Intentionally Omitted]*.

Section 15.02. *Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change.*

(a) Subject to Section 15.02(f), if a Fundamental Change occurs at any time, each Holder shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes, or any portion of the principal amount thereof properly surrendered and not validly withdrawn pursuant to Section 15.03 that is equal to \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000, on the date (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Date**") specified by the Company that is not less than 20 Business Days or more than 35 Business Days following the date of the Fundamental Change Company Notice at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, *plus* any accrued and unpaid Special Interest thereon to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Price**"), unless the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date falls after a Special Interest Record Date but on or prior to the Special Interest Payment Date to which such Special Interest Record Date relates, in which case the Company shall instead pay the full amount of accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, to Holders of record as of such Special Interest Record Date, or at the Company's election, before such Special Interest Payment Date, and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price shall be equal to 100% of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased pursuant to this Article 15.

(b) Repurchases of Notes under this Section 15.02 shall be made, at the option of the Holder thereof, upon:

(i) delivery to the Paying Agent by a Holder of a duly completed notice (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice**") in the form set forth in Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A, if the Notes are Physical Notes, or in compliance with the Depository's applicable procedures for surrendering interests in Global Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in each case, on or before the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date; and

(ii) delivery of the Notes, if the Notes are Physical Notes, to the Paying Agent at any time after delivery of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice (together with all necessary endorsements for transfer) at the Corporate Trust Office of the Paying Agent, or book-entry transfer of the Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in compliance with the applicable procedures of the Depository, in each case, such delivery or transfer being a condition to receipt by the Holder of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price therefor.

Table of Contents

The Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in respect of any Physical Notes to be repurchased shall state:

- (i) the certificate numbers of the Notes to be delivered for repurchase;
- (ii) the portion of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased, which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof; and
- (iii) that the Notes are to be repurchased by the Company pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Notes and this Indenture.

If the Notes are Global Notes, to exercise the Fundamental Change repurchase right, Holders must surrender their Notes in accordance with applicable Depository procedures.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Holder delivering to the Paying Agent the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice contemplated by this Section 15.02 shall have the right to withdraw, in whole or in part, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date by delivery of a written notice of withdrawal to the Paying Agent in accordance with Section 15.03.

The Paying Agent shall promptly notify the Company of the receipt by it of any Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice or written notice of withdrawal thereof.

(c) On or before the 20th Business Day after the occurrence of the effective date of a Fundamental Change, the Company shall provide to all Holders and the Trustee and the Paying Agent (in the case of a Paying Agent other than the Trustee) a notice (the “**Fundamental Change Company Notice**”) of the occurrence of the effective date of the Fundamental Change and of the resulting repurchase right at the option of the Holders arising as a result thereof. In the case of Physical Notes, such notice shall be by first class mail or, in the case of Global Notes, such notice shall be delivered in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depository. Simultaneously with providing such notice, the Company shall publish such information on the Company’s website or through such other public medium as the Company may use at that time. Each Fundamental Change Company Notice shall specify:

- (i) the events causing the Fundamental Change;
- (ii) the effective date of the Fundamental Change;
- (iii) the last date on which a Holder may exercise the repurchase right pursuant to this Article 15;
- (iv) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price;
- (v) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date;
- (vi) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent, if applicable;

[Table of Contents](#)

(vii) if applicable, the Conversion Rate and any adjustments to the Conversion Rate as a result of the Fundamental Change (or related Make-Whole Fundamental Change);

(viii) that the Notes with respect to which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been delivered by a Holder may be converted only if the Holder withdraws the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

(ix) the procedures that Holders must follow to require the Company to repurchase their Notes.

No failure of the Company to give the foregoing notices and no defect therein shall limit the Holders' repurchase rights or affect the validity of the proceedings for the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to this Section 15.02.

At the Company's written request, the Trustee shall give such notice in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; *provided, however*, that, in all cases, the text of such Fundamental Change Company Notice shall be prepared by the Company.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 15, the Company shall not be required to repurchase, or to make an offer to repurchase, the Notes upon a Fundamental Change if a third party makes such an offer in the same manner, at the same time and otherwise in compliance with the requirements for an offer made by the Company as set forth in this Article 15 and such third party purchases all Notes properly surrendered and not validly withdrawn under its offer in the same manner, at the same time and otherwise in compliance with the requirements for an offer made by the Company as set forth above.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Notes may be repurchased by the Company on any date at the option of the Holders upon a Fundamental Change if the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated, and such acceleration has not been rescinded, on or prior to such date (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes). The Paying Agent will promptly return to the respective Holders thereof any Physical Notes held by it during the acceleration of the Notes (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes), or any instructions for book-entry transfer of the Notes in compliance with the applicable procedures of the Depository shall be deemed to have been cancelled, and, upon such return or cancellation, as the case may be, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect thereto shall be deemed to have been withdrawn.

(f) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 15.02, the Company shall not be required to send a Fundamental Change Company Notice, or offer to repurchase or repurchase any Notes, as set forth in this Article 15, in connection with a Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to clause (b)(A) or (B) (or pursuant to clause (a) that also constitutes a Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to clause (b)(A) or (B)) of the definition thereof, if: (i) such Fundamental Change constitutes a Share Exchange Event whose Reference Property

[Table of Contents](#)

consists entirely of cash in U.S. dollars; (ii) immediately after such Fundamental Change, the Notes become immediately convertible (pursuant to Section 14.07 and, if applicable, Section 14.03) into consideration that consists solely of U.S. dollars in an amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes that equals or exceeds the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (calculated assuming that the same includes the maximum amount of any accrued but unpaid Special Interest payable as part of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for such Fundamental Change); and (iii) the Company timely sends the notice relating to such Fundamental Change required pursuant to Section 14.01(b)(iii). Any Fundamental Change with respect to which, in accordance with the provisions described in this Section 15.02(f), the Company does not offer to repurchase any Notes is referred to as herein as an “**Exempted Fundamental Change.**”

Section 15.03. *Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice.* (a) A Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice may be withdrawn (in whole or in part) in respect of Physical Notes by means of a written notice of withdrawal delivered to the Corporate Trust Office of the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 15.03 at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, specifying:

- (i) the principal amount of the Notes with respect to which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof,
- (ii) the certificate number of the Note in respect of which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, and
- (iii) the principal amount, if any, of such Note that remains subject to the original Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice, which portion must be in principal amounts of \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000;

If the Notes are Global Notes, Holders may withdraw their Notes subject to repurchase at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date in accordance with applicable procedures of the Depositary.

Section 15.04. *Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.* (a) The Company will deposit with the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company, or if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 4.04) on or prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date an amount of money sufficient to repurchase all of the Notes to be repurchased at the appropriate Fundamental Change Repurchase Price. Subject to receipt of funds and/or Notes by the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company), payment for Notes surrendered for repurchase (and not validly withdrawn prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date) will be made on the later of (i) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (*provided* the Holder has satisfied the conditions in Section 15.02) and (ii) the time of book-entry transfer or the delivery of such Note to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) by the Holder thereof in the manner required by Section 15.02 by mailing checks for the amount payable to the Holders of such Notes entitled thereto as they shall appear in the Note Register; *provided, however*, that payments to the Depositary shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the

Table of Contents

account of the Depositary or its nominee. The Trustee shall, promptly after such payment and upon written demand by the Company, return to the Company any funds in excess of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

(b) If by 11:00 a.m. New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) holds money sufficient to pay the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price (and, to the extent not included in the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, any accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if applicable) of the Notes to be repurchased on such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, then, with respect to the Notes that have been properly surrendered for repurchase and have not been validly withdrawn, (i) such Notes will cease to be outstanding, (ii) Special Interest, if and to the extent that any such accrued and unpaid Special Interest exists as of such date, will cease to accrue on such Notes (whether or not book-entry transfer of the Notes has been made or whether or not the Notes have been delivered to the Trustee or Paying Agent) and (iii) all other rights of the Holders of such Notes will terminate (other than the right to receive the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and, to the extent not included in the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, any accrued and unpaid Special Interest).

(c) Upon surrender of a Note that is to be repurchased in part pursuant to Section 15.02, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder a new Note in an authorized denomination equal in principal amount to the unrepurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 15.05. *Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes.* In connection with any repurchase offer upon a Fundamental Change pursuant to this Article 15, the Company will, if required:

(a) comply with the tender offer rules under the Exchange Act that may then be applicable;

(b) file a Schedule TO or any other required schedule under the Exchange Act; and

(c) otherwise comply in all material respects with all federal and state securities laws in connection with any offer by the Company to repurchase the Notes;

in each case, so as to permit the rights and obligations under this Article 15 to be exercised in the time and in the manner specified in this Article 15.

To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations enacted or adopted after the date of this Indenture conflict with the provisions of this Indenture relating to the Company's obligations to repurchase the Notes upon a Fundamental Change, the Company shall comply with such securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under such provisions of this Indenture by virtue of such conflict.

ARTICLE 16
NO OPTIONAL REDEMPTION

Section 16.01. *No Optional Redemption.* The Notes shall not be redeemable by the Company prior to the Maturity Date, and no sinking fund shall be provided for the Notes.

ARTICLE 17
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 17.01. *Provisions Binding on Company's Successors.* All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements of the Company contained in this Indenture shall bind its successors and assigns whether so expressed or not.

Section 17.02. *Official Acts by Successor Corporation.* Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or Officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the like board, committee or officer of any corporation or other entity that shall at the time be the lawful sole successor of the Company.

Section 17.03. *Addresses for Notices, Etc.* Any notice or demand that by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders on the Company shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes if given or served by overnight courier or by being deposited postage prepaid by registered or certified mail in a post office letter box addressed (until another address is filed by the Company with the Trustee) to Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 2855 Gazelle Court, Carlsbad, California 92010, Attention: General Counsel. Any notice, direction, request or demand hereunder to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or served by being deposited postage prepaid by registered or certified mail in a post office letter box addressed to the Corporate Trust Office or sent electronically in PDF format to an email address specified by the Trustee.

The Trustee, by notice to the Company, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication delivered or to be delivered to a Holder of Physical Notes shall be mailed to it by first class mail, postage prepaid, at its address as it appears on the Note Register and shall be sufficiently given to it if so mailed within the time prescribed. Any notice or communication delivered or to be delivered to a Holder of Global Notes shall be delivered in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depositary and shall be sufficiently given to it if so delivered within the time prescribed. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Note, where this Indenture or any Note provides for notice of any event (including any Fundamental Change Company Notice) to a Holder of a Global Note (whether by mail or otherwise), such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the standing instructions from the Depositary or its designee, including by electronic mail in accordance with the Depositary's applicable procedures.

[Table of Contents](#)

Failure to mail or deliver a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed or delivered, as the case may be, in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice to Holders by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Section 17.04. *Governing Law; Jurisdiction.* THIS INDENTURE AND EACH NOTE, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS INDENTURE AND EACH NOTE, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

The Company irrevocably consents and agrees, for the benefit of the Holders from time to time of the Notes and the Trustee, that any legal action, suit or proceeding against it with respect to obligations, liabilities or any other matter arising out of or in connection with this Indenture or the Notes may be brought in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States located in the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, New York and, until amounts due and to become due in respect of the Notes have been paid, hereby irrevocably consents and submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of each such court *in personam*, generally and unconditionally with respect to any action, suit or proceeding for itself in respect of its properties, assets and revenues.

The Company irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any of the aforesaid actions, suits or proceedings arising out of or in connection with this Indenture brought in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States located in the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, New York and hereby further irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such action, suit or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

Section 17.05. *Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent; Certificates and Opinions of Counsel to Trustee.* Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall, if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that such action is permitted by the terms of this Indenture.

Each Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel provided for, by or on behalf of the Company in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with this Indenture (other than the Officer's Certificates provided for in Section 4.08, Section 7.02(h) and Section 8.04) shall include (a) a statement that the person signing such certificate is familiar with the requested action and this Indenture; (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statement contained in such certificate is based; (c) a statement that, in the judgment of such person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed judgment as to whether

[Table of Contents](#)

or not such action is permitted by this Indenture; and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the judgment of such person, such action is permitted by this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to such action have been complied with; *provided* that no Opinion of Counsel shall be required to be delivered in connection with (1) the original issuance of Notes on the date hereof under this Indenture, (2) the mandatory exchange of the restricted CUSIP of the Restricted Securities to an unrestricted CUSIP pursuant to the applicable procedures of the Depositary upon the Notes becoming freely tradable by non-Affiliates of the Company under Rule 144, or (3) a request by the Company that the Trustee deliver a notice to Holders under this Indenture where the Trustee receives an Officer's Certificate with respect to such notice. With respect to matters of fact, an Opinion of Counsel may rely on an Officer's Certificate or certificates of public officials.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 17.05, if any provision in this Indenture specifically provides that the Trustee shall or may receive an Opinion of Counsel in connection with any action to be taken by the Trustee or the Company hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to, or entitled to request, such Opinion of Counsel.

Section 17.06. *Legal Holidays*. In any case where any Special Interest Payment Date, any Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or the Maturity Date is not a Business Day or is a day on which financial institutions located in the state in which the Corporate Trust Office is located are authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed, then any action to be taken on such date need not be taken on such date, but may be taken on the next succeeding Business Day that is not a day on which financial institutions located in the state in which the Corporate Trust Office is located are authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed with the same force and effect as if taken on such date, and no Special Interest, if and to the extent any Special Interest is otherwise payable on such date, shall accrue in respect of the delay.

Section 17.07. *No Security Interest Created*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall be construed to constitute a security interest under the Uniform Commercial Code or similar legislation, as now or hereafter enacted and in effect, in any jurisdiction.

Section 17.08. *Benefits of Indenture*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the Holders, the parties hereto, any Paying Agent, any Conversion Agent, any authenticating agent, any Note Registrar and their successors hereunder, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

Section 17.09. *Table of Contents, Headings, Etc*. The table of contents and the titles and headings of the articles and sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 17.10. *Authenticating Agent*. The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent that shall be authorized to act on its behalf and subject to its direction in the authentication and delivery of Notes in connection with the original issuance thereof and transfers and exchanges of

Table of Contents

Notes hereunder, including under Section 2.04, Section 2.05, Section 2.06, Section 2.07, Section 10.04 and Section 15.04 as fully to all intents and purposes as though the authenticating agent had been expressly authorized by this Indenture and those Sections to authenticate and deliver Notes. For all purposes of this Indenture, the authentication and delivery of Notes by the authenticating agent shall be deemed to be authentication and delivery of such Notes “by the Trustee” and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an authenticating agent shall be deemed to satisfy any requirement hereunder or in the Notes for the Trustee’s certificate of authentication. Such authenticating agent shall at all times be a Person eligible to serve as trustee hereunder pursuant to Section 7.08.

Any corporation or other entity into which any authenticating agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation or other entity resulting from any merger, consolidation or conversion to which any authenticating agent shall be a party, or any corporation or other entity succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of any authenticating agent, shall be the successor of the authenticating agent hereunder, if such successor corporation or other entity is otherwise eligible under this Section 17.10, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the parties hereto or the authenticating agent or such successor corporation or other entity.

Any authenticating agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of any authenticating agent by giving written notice of termination to such authenticating agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any authenticating agent shall cease to be eligible under this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor authenticating agent (which may be the Trustee), shall give written notice of such appointment to the Company and shall deliver notice of such appointment to all Holders.

The Company agrees to pay to the authenticating agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services although the Company may terminate the authenticating agent, if it determines such agent’s fees to be unreasonable.

The provisions of Section 7.02, Section 7.03, Section 7.04, Section 8.03 and this Section 17.10 shall be applicable to any authenticating agent.

If an authenticating agent is appointed pursuant to this Section 17.10, the Notes may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee’s certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form:

as Authenticating Agent, certifies that this is one of the Notes described in the within-named Indenture.

By: _____
Authorized Officer

Section 17.11. *Execution in Counterparts*. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together

[Table of Contents](#)

constitute but one and the same instrument. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile, PDF or other electronic transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile, PDF or other electronic transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the other parties hereto shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 17.12. *Severability*. In the event any provision of this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, then (to the extent permitted by law) the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired.

Section 17.13. *Waiver of Jury Trial*. EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

Section 17.14. *Force Majeure*. In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, pandemics, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, recognized public emergencies, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts that are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 17.15. *Calculations*. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Company shall be responsible for making all calculations called for under the Notes. These calculations include, but are not limited to, determinations of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock, the trading price of the Notes (for purposes of determining whether the Notes are convertible as described herein), the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Conversion Values, the Daily Settlement Amounts, any Special Interest payable on the Notes and the Conversion Rate of the Notes. The Company shall make all these calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, the Company's calculations shall be final and binding on Holders of Notes. The Company shall provide a schedule of its calculations to each of the Trustee and the Conversion Agent, and each of the Trustee and Conversion Agent is entitled to rely conclusively upon the accuracy of the Company's calculations without independent verification. The Trustee will forward the Company's calculations to any Holder of Notes upon the request of that Holder at the sole cost and expense of the Company.

Section 17.16. *USA PATRIOT Act*. The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the USA PATRIOT Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or

[Table of Contents](#)

opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act.

Section 17.17. *Electronic Signatures*. All notices, approvals, consents, requests and any communications hereunder must be in writing (provided that any communication sent to the Trustee hereunder must be in the form of a document that is signed manually or by way of a digital signature provided by DocuSign (or such other digital signature provider as specified in writing to Trustee by the authorized representative), in English). The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of using digital signatures and electronic methods to submit communications to Trustee, including without limitation the risk of Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

[Table of Contents](#)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

IONIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Elizabeth L. Hougen

Name: Elizabeth L. Hougen

Title: Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: /s/ Karen R. Beard

Name: Karen R. Beard

Title: Vice President

[Signature Page to Indenture]

[FORM OF FACE OF NOTE]

[INCLUDE FOLLOWING LEGEND IF A GLOBAL NOTE]

[UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREUNDER IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

[INCLUDE FOLLOWING LEGEND IF A RESTRICTED SECURITY]

[THIS SECURITY AND THE COMMON STOCK, IF ANY, ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER:

(1) REPRESENTS THAT IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF IONIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. (THE “COMPANY”) THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN PRIOR TO THE DATE THAT IS THE LATER OF (X) ONE YEAR AFTER THE LAST ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR PROVISION THERETO AND (Y) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, EXCEPT:

(A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, OR

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT,
OR

[Table of Contents](#)

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR
(D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT
OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLAUSE (2)(D) ABOVE, THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.]

Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

0% Convertible Senior Note due 2026

No. RA-[_____]

[Initially]¹ \$[_____]

CUSIP No. [_____]²

Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the “**Company**,” which term includes any successor corporation or other entity under the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof), for value received hereby promises to pay to [CEDE & CO.]³ [_____]⁴, or registered assigns, the principal sum [as set forth in the “Schedule of Exchanges of Notes” attached hereto]⁵ [of \$[_____]]⁶, which amount, taken together with the principal amounts of all other outstanding Notes, shall not, unless permitted by the Indenture, exceed \$632,500,000 in aggregate at any time, in accordance with the rules and applicable procedures of the Depositary, on April 1, 2026, and Special Interest, if any, thereon as set forth below.

This Note shall not bear regular interest, and the principal amount of this Note shall not accrete. Any Special Interest is payable semi-annually in arrears on each April 1 and October 1, commencing on October 1, 2021 (if any Special Interest is then payable), to Holders of record at the close of business on the preceding March 15 and September 15 (whether or not such day is a Business Day), respectively. Any Special Interest will be payable as set forth in Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) and Section 6.03 of the within-mentioned Indenture, and any reference to interest on, or in respect of, any Note therein shall be deemed to refer solely to Special Interest if, in such context, Special Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to any of such Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) or Section 6.03, or to any such interest payable on any Defaulted Amounts payable as set forth in Section 2.03(c) of the within-mentioned Indenture, and any express mention of the payment of Special Interest in any provision therein shall not be construed as excluding Special Interest in those provisions thereof where such express mention is not made.

Any Defaulted Amounts shall not accrue interest unless Special Interest was payable on the required payment date, in which case such payments shall accrue interest per annum at the then-applicable Special Interest rate, subject to the enforceability thereof under applicable law, from, and including, such relevant payment date to, but excluding, the date on which such

¹ Include if a global note.

² This Note will be deemed to be identified by CUSIP No. [_____] from and after such time when (i) the Company delivers, pursuant to Section 2.05(c) of the within-mentioned Indenture, written notice to the Trustee of the occurrence of the Resale Restriction Termination Date and the removal of the restrictive legend affixed to this Note and (ii) this Note is identified by such CUSIP number in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depositary.

³ Include if a global note.

⁴ Include if a physical note.

⁵ Include if a global note.

⁶ Include if a physical note.

[Table of Contents](#)

Defaulted Amounts shall have been paid by the Company, at its election, in accordance with Section 2.03(c) of the Indenture.

The Company shall pay the principal of and any interest on this Note, if and so long as such Note is a Global Note, in immediately available funds to the Depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered Holder of such Note. As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Company shall pay the principal of any Notes (other than Notes that are Global Notes) at the office or agency designated by the Company for that purpose. The Company has initially designated the Trustee as its Paying Agent and Note Registrar in respect of the Notes and its Corporate Trust Office within the contiguous United States of America as a place where Notes may be presented for payment or for registration of transfer and exchange.

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note set forth on the reverse hereof, including, without limitation, provisions giving the Holder of this Note the right to convert this Note into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, on the terms and subject to the limitations set forth in the Indenture. Such further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as though fully set forth at this place.

This Note, and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Note, shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New York.

In the case of any conflict between this Note and the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall control and govern.

This Note shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been signed manually or by facsimile by the Trustee or a duly authorized authenticating agent under the Indenture.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

[Table of Contents](#)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed.

IONIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Dated:

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
as Trustee, certifies that this is one of the Notes described
in the within-named Indenture.

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

[FORM OF REVERSE OF NOTE]

Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
0% Convertible Senior Note due 2026

This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Company, designated as its 0% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the “**Notes**”), initially limited to the aggregate principal amount of \$632,500,000, all issued or to be issued under and pursuant to an Indenture dated as of April 12, 2021 (the “**Indenture**”), between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (the “**Trustee**”), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a description of the rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities thereunder of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders of the Notes. Additional Notes may be issued in an unlimited aggregate principal amount, subject to certain conditions specified in the Indenture. Capitalized terms used in this Note and not defined in this Note shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Indenture.

In case certain Events of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the principal of, and any Special Interest on, all Notes may be declared, by either the Trustee or Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, and upon said declaration shall become, due and payable, in the manner, with the effect and subject to the conditions and certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company will make all payments and deliveries in respect of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date and the principal amount on the Maturity Date, as the case may be, to the Holder who surrenders a Note to a Paying Agent to collect such payments in respect of the Note. The Company will pay cash amounts in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

The Indenture contains provisions permitting the Company and the Trustee in certain circumstances, without the consent of the Holders of the Notes, and in certain other circumstances, with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding, evidenced as in the Indenture provided, to execute supplemental indentures modifying the terms of the Indenture and the Notes as described therein. It is also provided in the Indenture that, subject to certain exceptions, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default under the Indenture and its consequences.

Each Holder shall have the right to receive payment or delivery, as the case may be, of (x) the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, (y) accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, and (z) the consideration due upon conversion of, this Note at the place, at the respective times, at the rate and in the lawful money or shares of Common Stock, as the case may be, herein prescribed.

The Notes are issuable in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples thereof. At the office or agency of the Company referred

[Table of Contents](#)

to on the face hereof, and in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Indenture, Notes may be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of Notes of other authorized denominations, without payment of any service charge but, if required by the Company or Trustee, with payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer or similar tax that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such exchange of Notes being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such exchange.

The Notes are not redeemable by the Company prior to the Maturity Date, and no sinking fund is provided for the Notes.

Upon the occurrence of a Fundamental Change (other than an Exempted Fundamental Change), the Holder has the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes or any portion thereof (in principal amounts of \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof) on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date at a price equal to the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder hereof has the right, at its option, during certain periods and upon the occurrence of certain conditions specified in the Indenture, prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, to convert any Notes or portion thereof that is \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, at the Conversion Rate specified in the Indenture, as adjusted from time to time as provided in the Indenture.

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription of the face of this Note, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM = as tenants in common

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT = Uniform Gifts to Minors Act

CUST = Custodian

TEN ENT = as tenants by the entireties

JT TEN = joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

[FORM OF NOTICE OF CONVERSION]

To: U.S. Bank National Association
1 Federal Street, 10th Floor
Boston, Massachusetts 02110
Attention: Karen R. Leyden-Beard

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby exercises the option to convert this Note, or the portion hereof (that is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) below designated, into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture referred to in this Note, and directs that any cash payable and any shares of Common Stock issuable and deliverable upon such conversion, together with any cash for any fractional share, and any Notes representing any unconverted principal amount hereof, be issued and delivered to the registered Holder hereof unless a different name has been indicated below. If any shares of Common Stock or any portion of this Note not converted are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer taxes, if any in accordance with Section 14.02(d) and Section 14.02(e) of the Indenture. Any amount required to be paid to the undersigned on account of interest accompanies this Note. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

Dated: _____

Signature(s)

Signature Guarantee

Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible Guarantor Institution (banks, stock brokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions) with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 17Ad-15 if shares of Common Stock are to be issued, or

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes are to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder.

Fill in for registration of shares if to be issued, and Notes if to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder:

(Name)

(Street Address)

(City, State and Zip Code)
Please print name and address

Principal amount to be converted (if less than all): \$_____,000

NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

Social Security or Other Taxpayer
Identification Number

[FORM OF FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE REPURCHASE NOTICE]

To: U.S. Bank National Association
1 Federal Street, 10th Floor
Boston, Massachusetts 02110
Attention: Karen R. Leyden-Beard

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby acknowledges receipt of a notice from Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “**Company**”) as to the occurrence of a Fundamental Change with respect to the Company and specifying the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date and requests and instructs the Company to pay to the registered holder hereof in accordance with Section 15.02 of the Indenture referred to in this Note (1) the entire principal amount of this Note, or the portion thereof (that is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) below designated, and (2) if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date does not fall during the period after a Special Interest Record Date and on or prior to the corresponding Special Interest Payment Date, accrued and unpaid Special Interest, if any, thereon to, but excluding, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

In the case of Physical Notes, the certificate numbers of the Notes to be repurchased are as set forth below:

Dated: _____

Signature(s)

Social Security or Other Taxpayer
Identification Number

Principal amount to be repaid (if less than all): \$_____,000

NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

[FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND TRANSFER]

For value received _____ hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto _____ (Please insert social security or Taxpayer Identification Number of assignee) the within Note, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____ attorney to transfer the said Note on the books of the Company, with full power of substitution in the premises.

In connection with any transfer of the within Note occurring prior to the Resale Restriction Termination Date, as defined in the Indenture governing such Note, the undersigned confirms that such Note is being transferred:

- To Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. or a subsidiary thereof; or
- Pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; or
- Pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; or
- Pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any other available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

[Table of Contents](#)

Dated: _____

Signature(s)

Signature Guarantee

Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible Guarantor Institution (banks, stock brokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions) with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 17Ad-15 if Notes are to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder.

NOTICE: The signature on the assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

[Dealer Name]

[Dealer Address]

[____], 2021

To: Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
 2855 Gazelle Court
 Carlsbad, CA 92010

Attention: General Counsel
 Email: legalnotices@ionisph.com

Re: [Base][Additional] Call Option Transaction

The purpose of this letter agreement (this “**Confirmation**”) is to confirm the terms and conditions of the call option transaction entered into between [____] (“**Dealer**”) and Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“**Counterparty**”) as of the Trade Date specified below (the “**Transaction**”). This letter agreement constitutes a “Confirmation” as referred to in the ISDA Master Agreement specified below. Each party further agrees that this Confirmation together with the Agreement evidence a complete binding agreement between Counterparty and Dealer as to the subject matter and terms of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates, and shall supersede all prior or contemporaneous written or oral communications with respect thereto.

The definitions and provisions contained in the 2002 ISDA Equity Derivatives Definitions (the “**Equity Definitions**”), as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. (“**ISDA**”) are incorporated into this Confirmation. In the event of any inconsistency between the Equity Definitions and this Confirmation, this Confirmation shall govern. Certain defined terms used herein are based on terms that are defined in the Offering Memorandum dated [____], 2021 (the “**Offering Memorandum**”) relating to the [__]% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (as originally issued by Counterparty, the “**Convertible Notes**” and each USD 1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes, a “**Convertible Note**”) issued by Counterparty in an aggregate initial principal amount of USD [500,000,000] (as increased by [up to]¹ an aggregate principal amount of USD [75,000,000] [if and to the extent that]²[pursuant to the exercise by]³ the Initial Purchasers (as defined herein) [exercise]⁴[of]⁵ their option to purchase additional Convertible Notes pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (as defined herein)) pursuant to an Indenture (the “**Indenture**”) [to be]⁶ dated [____], 2021 between Counterparty and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “**Trustee**”). In the event of any inconsistency between the terms defined in the Offering Memorandum, the Indenture and this Confirmation, this Confirmation shall govern. The parties acknowledge that this Confirmation is entered into on the date hereof with the understanding that (i) definitions set forth in the Indenture that are also defined herein by reference to the Indenture and (ii) sections of the Indenture that are referred to herein will conform to the descriptions thereof in the Offering Memorandum. If any such definitions in the Indenture or any such sections of the Indenture differ from the descriptions thereof in the Offering Memorandum, the descriptions thereof in the Offering Memorandum will govern for purposes of this Confirmation. The parties further acknowledge that the Indenture section numbers used herein are based on the [draft of the Indenture last reviewed by Dealer and Counterparty as of the date of this Confirmation, and if any such section numbers are changed in the Indenture as executed, the parties will amend this Confirmation in good faith to preserve the intent of the parties]⁷[Indenture as executed]⁸. Subject to the foregoing, references to the Indenture herein are references to the Indenture as in effect on the date of its execution, and if the Indenture is amended or supplemented following such date, any such amendment or supplement (other than any amendment or supplement (x) pursuant to Section 10.01(h) of the Indenture that, as reasonably determined by the Calculation Agent, conforms the Indenture to the

1 Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.

2 Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.

3 Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation.

4 Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.

5 Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation.

6 Insert if Indenture is not completed at the time of this Confirmation.

7 Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation. Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation if it is executed before closing of the base deal.

8 Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation, but only if the Additional Call Option Confirmation is executed after closing of the base deal.

description of Convertible Notes in the Offering Memorandum or (y) pursuant to Section 14.07 of the Indenture, subject, in the case of this clause (y), to the second paragraph under “Method of Adjustment” in Section 3) will be disregarded for purposes of this Confirmation unless the parties agree otherwise in writing.

Each party is hereby advised, and each such party acknowledges, that the other party has engaged in, or refrained from engaging in, substantial financial transactions and has taken other material actions in reliance upon the parties’ entry into the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates on the terms and conditions set forth below.

1. This Confirmation evidences a complete and binding agreement between Dealer and Counterparty as to the terms of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates. This Confirmation shall supplement, form a part of, and be subject to an agreement (the “**Agreement**”) in the form of the 2002 ISDA Master Agreement as if Dealer and Counterparty had executed an agreement in such form on the date hereof (but without any Schedule except for (i) the election of US Dollars (“**USD**”) as the Termination Currency[, (ii) the election of an executed guarantee of [_____] (“**Guarantor**”) dated as of the Trade Date in substantially the form attached hereto as Annex A as a Credit Support Document, (iii) the designation of Guarantor as Credit Support Provider in relation to Dealer]⁹ and [(ii)][(iv)] (a) the election that the “Cross Default” provisions of Section 5(a)(vi) of the Agreement shall apply to Dealer with a “Threshold Amount” of three percent of the shareholders’ equity of [Name of Dealer’s Parent], (b) the phrase “or becoming capable at such time of being declared” shall be deleted from clause (1) of such Section 5(a)(vi), (c) the following language shall be added to the end thereof: “Notwithstanding the foregoing, a default under subsection (2) hereof shall not constitute an Event of Default if (x) the default was caused solely by error or omission of an administrative or operational nature; (y) funds were available to enable the party to make the payment when due; and (z) the payment is made within two Local Business Days of such party’s receipt of written notice of its failure to pay.” and (d) the term “Specified Indebtedness” shall have the meaning specified in Section 14 of the Agreement, except that such term shall not include obligations in respect of deposits received in the ordinary course of Dealer’s banking business). In the event of any inconsistency between provisions of the Agreement and this Confirmation, this Confirmation will prevail for the purpose of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates. For the avoidance of doubt, except to the extent of an express conflict, the application of any provision of this Confirmation, the Agreement or the Equity Definitions shall not be construed to exclude or limit the application of any other provision of this Confirmation, the Agreement or the Equity Definitions. The Transaction hereunder shall be the sole Transaction under the Agreement. If there exists any ISDA Master Agreement between Dealer and Counterparty or any confirmation or other agreement between Dealer and Counterparty pursuant to which an ISDA Master Agreement is deemed to exist between Dealer and Counterparty, then notwithstanding anything to the contrary in such ISDA Master Agreement, such confirmation or agreement or any other agreement to which Dealer and Counterparty are parties, the Transaction shall not be considered a Transaction under, or otherwise governed by, such existing or deemed ISDA Master Agreement.
2. The terms of the particular Transaction to which this Confirmation relates are as follows:

General Terms.

Trade Date:	[_____], 2021
Effective Date:	For purposes of Section 9(v) of this Confirmation, the Trade Date, and otherwise the closing date of the [initial] ¹⁰ issuance of the [additional] ¹¹ Convertible Notes.
Option Style:	“Modified American”, as described under “Procedures for Exercise” below.
Option Type:	Call

⁹ Requested if Dealer is not the highest rated entity in group, typically from the parent.

¹⁰ Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.

¹¹ Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation.

Buyer: Counterparty
 Seller: Dealer
 Shares: The common stock of Counterparty, par value USD 0.001 per share (Exchange symbol "IONS").
 Number of Options: [_____]12. For the avoidance of doubt, the Number of Options shall be reduced by any Options exercised by Counterparty or that are terminated pursuant to Section 9(i)(ii) of this Confirmation. In no event will the Number of Options be less than zero.
 Applicable Percentage: [__]%
 Option Entitlement: A number equal to the product of the Applicable Percentage and [_____]13
 Strike Price: USD [_____]14
 Premium: USD [_____]14
 Premium Payment Date: [____], 2021
 Exchange: The NASDAQ Global Select Market
 Related Exchange(s): All Exchanges; *provided* that Section 1.26 of the Equity Definitions shall be amended to add the words "United States" before the word "exchange" in the tenth line of such section.
 Excluded Provisions: Section 14.03 and Section 14.04(h) of the Indenture.

Procedures for Exercise.

Conversion Date: With respect to any conversion of a Convertible Note, the date on which the Holder (as such term is defined in the Indenture) of such Convertible Note satisfies all of the requirements for conversion thereof as set forth in Section 14.02(b) of the Indenture; *provided* that if Counterparty has not delivered to Dealer a related Notice of Exercise, then in no event shall a Conversion Date be deemed to occur hereunder (and no Option shall be exercised or deemed to be exercised hereunder) with respect to any surrender of a Convertible Note for conversion in respect of which Counterparty has elected to designate a financial institution for exchange in lieu of conversion of such Convertible Note pursuant to Section 14.12 of the Indenture.
 Free Convertibility Date: January 1, 2026

12 For the Base Call Option Confirmation, this is equal to the number of Convertible Notes in principal amount of \$1,000 initially issued on the closing date for the Convertible Notes. For the Additional Call Option Confirmation, this is equal to the number of additional Convertible Notes in principal amount of \$1,000.

13 Insert the initial Conversion Rate for the Convertible Notes.

14 Insert the initial Conversion Price for the Convertible Notes.

Expiration Time:	The Valuation Time
Expiration Date:	April 1, 2026, subject to earlier exercise.
Multiple Exercise:	Applicable, as described under “Automatic Exercise” below.
Automatic Exercise:	<p>Notwithstanding Section 3.4 of the Equity Definitions, on each Conversion Date in respect of which a Notice of Conversion that is effective as to Counterparty has been delivered by the relevant converting Holder, a number of Options equal to [(i)] the number of Convertible Notes in denominations of USD 1,000 as to which such Conversion Date has occurred [<i>minus</i> (ii) the number of Options that are or are deemed to be automatically exercised on such Conversion Date under the Base Call Option Transaction letter agreement dated [_____], 2021 between Dealer and Counterparty (the “Base Call Option Confirmation”),]¹⁵ shall be deemed to be automatically exercised; <i>provided</i> that such Options shall be exercised or deemed exercised only if Counterparty or the Trustee (or other agent authorized by Counterparty and previously identified to Dealer by Counterparty in writing) on behalf of Counterparty has provided a Notice of Exercise to Dealer in accordance with “Notice of Exercise” below. If the Trustee (or any other such agent) on behalf of Counterparty provides any Notice of Exercise to Dealer, Dealer shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of such Notice of Exercise without any independent investigation, and the contents of such notice shall be binding on Counterparty.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the number of Options that are exercised or deemed exercised hereunder exceed the Number of Options.</p>
Notice of Exercise:	<p>Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Equity Definitions or under “Automatic Exercise” above, in order to exercise any Options, Counterparty or the Trustee (or other agent authorized by Counterparty and previously identified to Dealer by Counterparty in writing) on behalf of Counterparty must notify Dealer in writing before 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Scheduled Valid Day immediately preceding the scheduled first day of the Settlement Averaging Period for the Options being exercised (the “Exercise Notice Deadline”) of (i) the number of such Options, (ii) the scheduled first day of the Settlement Averaging Period and the scheduled Settlement Date, (iii) the Relevant Settlement Method for such Options, and (iv) if the Relevant Settlement Method for such Options is Combination Settlement, the fixed amount of cash per Convertible Note that Counterparty has elected to deliver to Holders (as such term is defined in the Indenture) of the related Convertible Notes (the</p>

¹⁵ Include for Additional Call Option Confirmation only.

“**Specified Cash Amount**”); *provided* that notwithstanding the foregoing, such notice (and the related exercise of Options) shall be effective if given after the Exercise Notice Deadline, but prior to 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth Scheduled Valid Day following the Exercise Notice Deadline, in which event the Calculation Agent shall have the right to adjust the delivery obligation under this Confirmation as appropriate to reflect the commercially reasonable additional costs (including, but not limited to, hedging mismatches and market losses) and commercially reasonable expenses incurred by Dealer (or any of its affiliates) in connection with its or their ability to maintain or establish commercially reasonable hedging activities hereunder (including the unwinding of any commercially reasonable hedge position) as a result of Dealer not having received such notice on or prior to the Exercise Notice Deadline and Dealer’s obligation to make any payment or delivery in respect of such exercise shall not be extinguished; and *provided further* that in respect of any Options relating to Convertible Notes with a Conversion Date occurring on or after the Free Convertibility Date, (A) such notice may be given on or prior to the second Scheduled Valid Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date and need only specify the information required in clause (i) above, and (B) if the Relevant Settlement Method for such Options is not Net Share Settlement, Dealer shall have received a separate notice (the “**Notice of Final Settlement Method**”) in respect of all such Convertible Notes before 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Free Convertibility Date specifying the information required in clauses (iii) and, if applicable, (iv) above. If the Trustee (or any other such agent) on behalf of Counterparty provides such notice to Dealer, Dealer shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of any such notice without any independent investigation, and the contents of such notice shall be binding on Counterparty.

Valuation Time:

At the close of trading of the regular trading session on the Exchange; *provided* that if the principal trading session is extended past the close of the regular trading session for such Exchange, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Valuation Time in its commercially reasonable discretion.

Market Disruption Event:

Section 6.3(a) of the Equity Definitions is hereby replaced in its entirety by the following:

“‘Market Disruption Event’ means (i) a failure by the primary United States national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Shares are listed or admitted for trading to open for trading during its regular trading session or (ii) the occurrence or existence prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Scheduled Valid Day for the Shares for more than one half-hour period in the aggregate during regular trading hours of any

suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by such stock exchange or otherwise) in the Shares or in any options contracts or futures contracts on any Related Exchange relating to the Shares.”

Settlement Terms.

Settlement Method:

For any Option, Net Share Settlement; *provided* that if the Relevant Settlement Method set forth below for such Option is not Net Share Settlement, then the Settlement Method for such Option shall be such Relevant Settlement Method, but only if Counterparty or Trustee (or other agent authorized by Counterparty and previously identified to Dealer by Counterparty in writing) shall have notified Dealer of the Relevant Settlement Method in the Notice of Exercise or Notice of Final Settlement Method, as applicable, for such Option. If the Trustee (or any other such agent) on behalf of Counterparty provides any such notice, Dealer shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of such notice without any independent investigation, and the contents of such notice shall be binding on Counterparty. Counterparty acknowledges its responsibilities under applicable securities laws, and in particular Section 9 and Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act (as defined below) and the rules and regulations thereunder, in respect of any election of a settlement method with respect to the related Convertible Notes.

Relevant Settlement Method:

In respect of any Option:

(i) if Counterparty has elected to settle its conversion obligations in respect of the related Convertible Note (A) entirely in Shares pursuant to Section 14.02(a)(iv)(A) of the Indenture (together with cash in lieu of fractional Shares) (such settlement method, “**Settlement in Shares**”) (B) in a combination of cash and Shares pursuant to Section 14.02(a)(iv)(C) of the Indenture with a Specified Cash Amount less than USD 1,000 (such settlement method, “**Low Cash Combination Settlement**”) or (C) in a combination of cash and Shares pursuant to Section 14.02(a)(iv)(C) of the Indenture with a Specified Cash Amount equal to USD 1,000 (such settlement method, “**Par Cash Settlement**”), then, for each of the cases in clause (A) (Settlement in Shares), clause (B) (Low Cash Combination Settlement) and clause (C) (Par Cash Settlement), the Relevant Settlement Method for such Option shall be Net Share Settlement;

(ii) if Counterparty has elected to settle its conversion obligations in respect of the related Convertible Note in a combination of cash and Shares pursuant to Section 14.02(a)(iv)(C) of the Indenture with a Specified Cash Amount greater than USD 1,000, then the Relevant Settlement Method for such Option shall be Combination Settlement; and

(iii) if Counterparty has elected to settle its conversion obligations in respect of the related Convertible Note entirely in cash pursuant to Section 14.02(a)(iv)(B) of the Indenture (such settlement method, “**Settlement in Cash**”), then the Relevant Settlement Method for such Option shall be Cash Settlement.

Net Share Settlement:

If Net Share Settlement is applicable to any Option exercised or deemed exercised hereunder, Dealer will deliver to Counterparty, on the relevant Settlement Date for each such Option, a number of Shares (the “**Net Share Settlement Amount**”) equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for each such Option, of (i) (a) the Daily Option Value for such Valid Day, *divided by* (b) the Relevant Price on such Valid Day, *divided by* (ii) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period; *provided* that in no event shall the Net Share Settlement Amount for any Option exceed a number of Shares equal to the Applicable Limit for such Option *divided by* the Applicable Limit Price on the Settlement Date for such Option.

Dealer will pay cash in lieu of delivering any fractional Shares to be delivered with respect to any Net Share Settlement Amount valued at the Relevant Price for the last Valid Day of the Settlement Averaging Period.

Combination Settlement:

If Combination Settlement is applicable to any Option exercised or deemed exercised hereunder, Dealer will pay or deliver, as the case may be, to Counterparty, on the relevant Settlement Date for each such Option:

- (i) cash (the “**Combination Settlement Cash Amount**”) equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option, of (A) an amount (the “**Daily Combination Settlement Cash Amount**”) equal to the lesser of (1) the product of (x) the Applicable Percentage and (y) the Specified Cash Amount minus USD 1,000 and (2) the Daily Option Value, *divided by* (B) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period; *provided* that if the calculation in clause (A) above results in zero or a negative number for any Valid Day, the Daily Combination Settlement Cash Amount for such Valid Day shall be deemed to be zero; and
- (ii) Shares (the “**Combination Settlement Share Amount**”) equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option, of a number of Shares for such Valid Day (the “**Daily Combination Settlement Share Amount**”) equal to (A) (1) the Daily Option Value on such Valid Day *minus* the Daily Combination Settlement Cash Amount for such Valid Day, *divided by* (2) the Relevant Price on such Valid

Day, *divided by* (B) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period; *provided* that if the calculation in sub-clause (A)(1) above results in zero or a negative number for any Valid Day, the Daily Combination Settlement Share Amount for such Valid Day shall be deemed to be zero;

provided that in no event shall the sum of (x) the Combination Settlement Cash Amount for any Option and (y) the Combination Settlement Share Amount for such Option *multiplied* by the Applicable Limit Price on the Settlement Date for such Option, exceed the Applicable Limit for such Option. If any reduction is made to the delivery obligation hereunder as a result of the foregoing, such reduction shall first be made to any Combination Settlement Share Amount.

Dealer will deliver cash in lieu of any fractional Shares to be delivered with respect to any Combination Settlement Share Amount valued at the Relevant Price for the last Valid Day of the Settlement Averaging Period.

Cash Settlement:

If Cash Settlement is applicable to any Option exercised or deemed exercised hereunder, in lieu of Section 8.1 of the Equity Definitions, Dealer will pay to Counterparty, on the relevant Settlement Date for each such Option, an amount of cash (the “**Cash Settlement Amount**”) equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option, of (i) the Daily Option Value for such Valid Day, *divided by* (ii) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period; *provided* that in no event shall the Cash Settlement Amount for any Option exceed the Applicable Limit for such Option.

Daily Option Value:

For any Valid Day, an amount equal to (i) the Option Entitlement on such Valid Day, *multiplied by* (ii) (a) the Relevant Price on such Valid Day *less* (b) the Strike Price on such Valid Day; *provided* that if the calculation contained in clause (ii) above results in a negative number, the Daily Option Value for such Valid Day shall be deemed to be zero. In no event will the Daily Option Value be less than zero.

Make-Whole Adjustment:

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, in respect of any exercise of Options relating to a conversion of Convertible Notes in connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change (as defined in the Indenture) for which additional Shares will be added to the “Conversion Rate” (as defined in the Indenture) as determined pursuant to Section 14.03 of the Indenture, the Daily Option Value shall be calculated as if the Option Entitlement included the Applicable Percentage of the number of such additional Shares as determined with reference to the adjustment set forth in such Section 14.03 of the Indenture; *provided* that if the sum of (i) the product of (a) the number of Shares (if any) deliverable by Dealer to

Counterparty per exercised Option and (b) the Applicable Limit Price on the Settlement Date and (ii) the amount of cash (if any) payable by Dealer to Counterparty per exercised Option would otherwise exceed the amount per Option, as determined by the Calculation Agent, that would be payable by Dealer under Section 6 of the Agreement if (x) the relevant Conversion Date were an Early Termination Date resulting from an Additional Termination Event with respect to which the Transaction was the sole Affected Transaction and Counterparty was the sole Affected Party and (y) Section 14.03 of the Indenture were deleted, then each Daily Option Value shall be proportionately reduced to the extent necessary to eliminate such excess, with such reduction first being made to any Shares deliverable hereunder.

Applicable Limit:	For any Option, an amount of cash equal to the Applicable Percentage <i>multiplied by</i> the excess of (i) the sum of (A) the amount of cash, if any, payable to the Holder of the related Convertible Note upon conversion of such Convertible Note determined pursuant to Section 14.02(a)(iv) of the Indenture and (B) the number of Shares, if any, deliverable to the Holder of the related Convertible Note upon conversion of such Convertible Note determined pursuant to Section 14.02(a)(iv) of the Indenture <i>multiplied by</i> the Applicable Limit Price on the Settlement Date for such Option, over (ii) USD 1,000.
Applicable Limit Price:	On any day, the opening price as displayed under the heading “Op” on Bloomberg page IONS <equity> (or any successor thereto).
Valid Day:	A day on which (i) there is no Market Disruption Event and (ii) trading in the Shares generally occurs on The NASDAQ Global Select Market or, if the Shares are not then listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market, on the principal other United States national or regional securities exchange on which the Shares are then listed or, if the Shares are not then listed on a United States national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other United States market on which the Shares are then listed or admitted for trading. If the Shares are not so listed or admitted for trading, “Valid Day” means a Business Day.
Scheduled Valid Day:	A day that is scheduled to be a Valid Day on the principal United States national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Shares are listed or admitted for trading. If the Shares are not so listed or admitted for trading, “Scheduled Valid Day” means a Business Day.
Business Day:	Any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed.

Relevant Price:	On any Valid Day, the per Share volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading “Bloomberg VWAP” on Bloomberg page IONS <equity> AQR (or any successor thereto) in respect of the period from the scheduled opening time of the Exchange to the Scheduled Closing Time of the Exchange on such Valid Day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable at such time, the market value of one Share on such Valid Day, as determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner using, if practicable, a volume-weighted average method). The Relevant Price will be determined without regard to after hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session trading hours.
Settlement Averaging Period:	For any Option, and regardless of the Settlement Method applicable to such Option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) if the related Conversion Date occurs prior to the Free Convertibility Date, the 30 consecutive Valid Days commencing on, and including, the second Valid Day following such Conversion Date; or (ii) if the related Conversion Date occurs on or following the Free Convertibility Date, the 30 consecutive Valid Days commencing on, and including, the 31st Scheduled Valid Day immediately prior to the Expiration Date.
Settlement Date:	For any Option, the second Business Day immediately following the final Valid Day of the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option.
Settlement Currency:	USD
Other Applicable Provisions:	To the extent Dealer is obligated to deliver Shares hereunder, the provisions of Sections 9.1(c), 9.8, 9.9 and 9.11 of the Equity Definitions will be applicable, as if Physical Settlement applied to the Transaction.
Representation and Agreement:	Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Equity Definitions (including, but not limited to, Section 9.11 thereof), the parties acknowledge that (i) any Shares delivered to Counterparty shall, upon delivery, be subject to restrictions and limitations arising from Counterparty’s status as Issuer of the Shares under applicable securities laws, (ii) Dealer may deliver any Shares required to be delivered hereunder in certificated form in lieu of delivery through the Clearance System and (iii) any Shares delivered to Counterparty may be “restricted securities” (as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “ Securities Act ”)). With respect to any such certificated Shares (as described in clause (ii) above), the Representation and Agreement contained in Section 9.11 of the Equity Definitions shall be modified

by deleting the remainder of the provision after the word “encumbrance” in the fourth line thereof.

3. Additional Terms applicable to the Transaction.

Adjustments applicable to the Transaction:

Potential Adjustment Events:

Notwithstanding Section 11.2(e) of the Equity Definitions, a “Potential Adjustment Event” means an occurrence of any event or condition, as set forth in any Dilution Adjustment Provision, that would result in an adjustment under the Indenture (as determined by the Calculation Agent by reference to the Dilution Adjustment Provisions) to the “Conversion Rate” or the composition of a “unit of Reference Property” or to any “Last Reported Sale Price”, “Daily VWAP,” “Daily Conversion Value” or “Daily Settlement Amount” (each as defined in the Indenture). For the avoidance of doubt, Dealer shall not have any delivery or payment obligation hereunder, and no adjustment shall be made to the terms of the Transaction, on account of (x) any distribution of cash, property or securities by Counterparty to holders of the Convertible Notes (upon conversion or otherwise) or (y) any other transaction in which holders of the Convertible Notes are entitled to participate, in each case, in lieu of an adjustment under the Indenture of the type referred to in the immediately preceding sentence (including, without limitation, pursuant to the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Section 14.04(c) of the Indenture or the fourth sentence of Section 14.04(d) of the Indenture).

Method of Adjustment:

Calculation Agent Adjustment, which means that, notwithstanding Section 11.2(c) of the Equity Definitions (and, for the avoidance of doubt, in lieu of any adjustments pursuant to such Section), upon any Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent shall make a corresponding adjustment in respect of any adjustment to the Convertible Notes under the Indenture to any one or more of the Strike Price, Number of Options, Option Entitlement, the composition of the Shares and any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction, as determined by reference to the Dilution Adjustment Provisions, to the extent an adjustment is required under the Indenture.

Notwithstanding the foregoing:

- (i) if the Calculation Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner disagrees with any adjustment pursuant to the terms of the Indenture that is the basis of any adjustment hereunder and that involves an exercise of discretion by Counterparty or its board of directors (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 14.05 of the Indenture, Section 14.07

of the Indenture or any supplemental indenture entered into thereunder or in connection with any proportional adjustment or the determination of the fair value of any securities, property, rights or other assets), then in each such case, the Calculation Agent will determine the adjustment to be made to any one or more of the composition of the Shares, Strike Price, Number of Options, Option Entitlement and any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction in a commercially reasonable manner; *provided* that, notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Potential Adjustment Event occurs during the Settlement Averaging Period but no adjustment is made under the Indenture because the relevant Holder (as such term is defined in the Indenture) was deemed to be a record owner of the underlying Shares on the related Conversion Date, then the Calculation Agent shall make an adjustment, consistent with the methodology set forth in the Indenture, to the terms hereof in order to account for such Potential Adjustment Event;

- (ii) in connection with any Potential Adjustment Event as a result of an event or condition set forth in Section 14.04(b) of the Indenture or Section 14.04(c) of the Indenture where, in either case, the period for determining “Y” (as such term is used in Section 14.04(b) of the Indenture) or “SP₀” (as such term is used in Section 14.04(c) of the Indenture), as the case may be, begins before Counterparty has publicly announced the event or condition giving rise to such Potential Adjustment Event, then the Calculation Agent shall adjust any variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction as appropriate to reflect the commercially reasonable costs and benefits (including, but not limited to, hedging mismatches and market gains and losses) and commercially reasonable gains and losses incurred by Dealer in connection with its commercially reasonable hedging activities (subject to the requirements set forth under Hedging Adjustments below) as a result of such event or condition not having been publicly announced prior to the beginning of such period; and
- (iii) if the terms of any Potential Adjustment Event are declared by Counterparty and (a) the event or condition giving rise to such Potential Adjustment Event is subsequently amended, modified, cancelled or abandoned (whether or not there has been a “Conversion Rate”

adjustment under the Indenture for such Potential Adjustment Event), (b) the “Conversion Rate” (as defined in the Indenture) is otherwise not adjusted at the time or in the manner contemplated by the relevant Dilution Adjustment Provision other than pursuant to the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Section 14.04(c) of the Indenture or the fourth sentence of Section 14.04(d) of the Indenture based on such declaration or (c) the “Conversion Rate” (as defined in the Indenture) is adjusted as a result of such Potential Adjustment Event and subsequently such adjustment, in respect of such Potential Adjustment Event, is modified, amended, altered or corrected (each of clauses (a), (b) and (c), a “**Potential Adjustment Event Change**”) then, in each case, but without duplication, the Calculation Agent shall adjust any variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction as appropriate to reflect the commercially reasonable costs and benefits (including, but not limited to, commercially reasonable hedging mismatches and market gains and losses) and commercially reasonable gains and losses incurred by Dealer in connection with its commercially reasonable hedging activities (subject to the requirements set forth under Hedging Adjustments below) as a result of such Potential Adjustment Event Change.

Dilution Adjustment Provisions:

Sections 14.04(a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) and Section 14.05 of the Indenture.

Extraordinary Events applicable to the Transaction:

Merger Events:

Applicable; *provided* that notwithstanding Section 12.1(b) of the Equity Definitions, a “Merger Event” means the occurrence of any event or condition set forth in the definition of “Share Exchange Event” in Section 14.07(a) of the Indenture.

Tender Offers:

Applicable; *provided* that notwithstanding Section 12.1(d) of the Equity Definitions, a “Tender Offer” means the occurrence of any event or condition set forth in Section 14.04(e) of the Indenture.

Consequence of Merger Events /
Tender Offers

Notwithstanding Section 12.2 and Section 12.3 of the Equity Definitions, upon the occurrence of a Merger Event or a Tender Offer, the Calculation Agent shall make an adjustment in respect of any adjustment required to be made under the Indenture to any one or more of the nature of the Shares (in the case of a Merger Event), Strike Price, Number of Options, Option Entitlement and any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or

payment for the Transaction (as determined by the Calculation Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner by reference to the relevant provisions of the Indenture); *provided* that (x) such adjustment shall be made without regard to any adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to any Excluded Provision and (y) the Calculation Agent shall limit or alter any such adjustment referenced in this paragraph to maintain the fair value of the Transaction as a result of such adjustment; and *provided further* that, notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Calculation Agent in good faith disagrees with any adjustment pursuant to the terms of the Indenture that is the basis of any adjustment hereunder and that involves an exercise of discretion by Counterparty or its board of directors (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 10.01(g) of the Indenture or any supplemental indenture entered into pursuant to Section 14.07 of the Indenture), then the Calculation Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner will determine the adjustment to be made to any one or more of the nature of the Shares, Strike Price, Number of Options, Option Entitlement, Regular Dividend and any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction in a commercially reasonable manner; and *provided further* that if, with respect to a Merger Event or a Tender Offer, (i) the consideration for the Shares includes (or, at the option of a holder of Shares, may include) shares of an entity or person that is not a corporation or is not organized under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, (ii) the Counterparty to the Transaction following such Merger Event or Tender Offer, will not be a corporation or (iii) the Counterparty to the Transaction following such Merger Event or Tender Offer would not be the Issuer following such Merger Event or Tender Offer, unless, in the case of this clause (iii), Counterparty and the issuer of the Shares have entered into such documentation containing representations, warranties and agreements related to securities law and other issues as requested by Dealer that Dealer has determined, in its reasonable discretion, to be reasonably necessary or appropriate to allow Dealer to preserve its commercially reasonable hedging or hedge unwind activities in connection with the Transaction in a manner compliant with applicable legal regulatory or self-regulatory requirements, or with related policies and procedures applicable to Dealer, then, in each case, Dealer, in its commercially reasonable discretion, may elect for Cancellation and Payment (Calculation Agent Determination) to apply.

Nationalization, Insolvency or Delisting:

Cancellation and Payment (Calculation Agent Determination); *provided* that, in addition to the provisions of Section 12.6(a)(iii) of the Equity Definitions, it will also constitute a Delisting if the

Exchange is located in the United States and the Shares are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on any of the New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or their respective successors); if the Shares are immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on any of the New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or their respective successors), such exchange or quotation system shall thereafter be deemed to be the Exchange.

Additional Disruption Events:

Change in Law:

Applicable; *provided* that Section 12.9(a)(ii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (i) replacing the phrase “the interpretation” in the third line thereof with the phrase “, or public announcement of, the formal or informal interpretation”, (ii) by adding the phrase “and/or Hedge Position” after the word “Shares” in clause (X) thereof and (iii) by immediately following the word “Transaction” in clause (X) thereof, adding the phrase “in the manner contemplated by the Hedging Party on the Trade Date”; and *provided further* that Section 12.9(a)(ii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by replacing the parenthetical beginning after the word “regulation” in the second line thereof with the phrase “(including, for the avoidance of doubt and without limitation, (x) any tax law or (y) adoption or promulgation of new regulations authorized or mandated by existing statute)”.

Failure to Deliver:

Applicable

Hedging Disruption:

Applicable; *provided* that:

(i) Section 12.9(a)(v) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (a) inserting the following words at the end of clause (A) thereof: “in the manner contemplated by the Hedging Party on the Trade Date” and (b) inserting the following sentence at the end of such Section:

“For the avoidance of doubt, (i) the term “equity price risk” shall be deemed to include, but shall not be limited to, stock price and volatility risk, and (ii) any such transactions or assets referred to in clause (A) or (B) above must be available on commercially reasonable pricing terms.”; and

(ii) Section 12.9(b)(iii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by inserting in the third line thereof, after the words “to terminate the Transaction”, the words “or a portion of the Transaction affected by such Hedging Disruption”.

Increased Cost of Hedging:

Not applicable.

Hedging Party:	For all applicable Additional Disruption Events, Dealer.
Determining Party:	For all applicable Extraordinary Events, Dealer. All calculations by Determining Party shall be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. Following any calculation by Determining Party hereunder, upon written request by Counterparty, Determining Party will provide to Counterparty by email to the email address provided by Counterparty in such written request a report (in a commonly used file format for the storage and manipulation of financial data) displaying in reasonable detail the basis for such calculation; <i>provided</i> that in no event will Determining Party be obligated to share with Counterparty any proprietary or confidential data or information or any proprietary or confidential models used by it or any information that is subject to an obligation not to disclose such information.
Non-Reliance:	Applicable.
Agreements and Acknowledgements Regarding Hedging Activities:	Applicable
Hedging Adjustments:	For the avoidance of doubt, whenever the Calculation Agent, Determining Party or Dealer is permitted to make an adjustment pursuant to the terms of this Confirmation or the Equity Definitions to take into account the economic effect of an event (other than, for the avoidance of doubt, any adjustment that is required to be made by reference to the Indenture), the Calculation Agent, Determining Party or Dealer shall make such adjustment, if any, in a commercially reasonable manner by reference to the effect of such event on Dealer assuming that Dealer maintains a commercially reasonable hedge position.
Additional Acknowledgments:	Applicable
4. <u>Calculation Agent.</u>	Dealer; <i>provided</i> that following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default of the type described in Section 5(a)(vii) of the Agreement with respect to which Dealer is the sole Defaulting Party, if the Calculation Agent fails to timely make any calculation, adjustment or determination required to be made by the Calculation Agent hereunder or to perform any obligations of the Calculation Agent hereunder and such failure continues for five Exchange Business Days following notice to the Calculation Agent by Counterparty of such failure, Counterparty shall have the right to designate a nationally recognized third-party dealer in over-the-counter corporate equity derivatives to act, during the period commencing on the first date the Calculation Agent fails to timely make such calculation, adjustment or determination or to perform such obligation, as the case may be, and ending on the earlier of the Early Termination Date with respect to such Event

of Default and the date on which such Event of Default is no longer continuing, as Calculation Agent.

All calculations and determinations by the Calculation Agent shall be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. Following any calculation by the Calculation Agent hereunder, upon written request by Counterparty, the Calculation Agent will provide to Counterparty by email to the email address provided by Counterparty in such written request a report (in a commonly used file format for the storage and manipulation of financial data) displaying in reasonable detail the basis for such calculation; *provided* that in no event will Dealer be obligated to share with Counterparty any proprietary or confidential data or information or any proprietary or confidential models used by it or any information that is subject to an obligation not to disclose such information.

5. **Account Details.**

(a) Account for payments to Counterparty:

Bank: Silicon Valley Bank
ABA#: 121140399
SWIFT Code: SVBKUS6S
Acct No.: 330407663
Beneficiary: Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Account for delivery of Shares to Counterparty:

To be provided by Counterparty.

(b) Account for payments to Dealer:

[Bank: [_____]]
ABA#: [_____]]
Acct No.: [_____]]
Beneficiary: [_____]]
Ref: [_____]]

Account for delivery of Shares from Dealer:

[_____]]

6. **Offices.**

(a) The Office of Counterparty for the Transaction is: Inapplicable, Counterparty is not a Multibranch Party.

(b) The Office of Dealer for the Transaction is: [_____]]

7. **Notices.**

(a) Address for notices or communications to Counterparty:

Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
2855 Gazelle Court
Carlsbad, CA 92010
Attention: General Counsel
Email: legalnotices@ionisph.com

(b) Address for notices or communications to Dealer:

[_____]

8. Representations, Warranties and Covenants.

- I. *Representations, Warranties and Covenants of Counterparty.* Counterparty hereby represents and warrants to Dealer that each of the representations and warranties of Counterparty set forth in Section 1 of the Purchase Agreement (the “**Purchase Agreement**”), dated as of [____], 2021, among Counterparty and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representatives of the several initial purchasers named therein (the “**Initial Purchasers**”), is true and correct and is hereby deemed to be repeated to Dealer as if set forth herein. Counterparty hereby further represents and warrants to Dealer on the date hereof and on and as of the Premium Payment Date that:
- (a) Counterparty is not and, after consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, will not be required to register as an “investment company” as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
 - (b) Each of Counterparty and its affiliates is not, on the date hereof, aware of any material non-public information with respect to Counterparty or the Shares. All reports and other documents filed by Counterparty with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), when considered as a whole (with the more recent such reports and documents deemed to amend inconsistent statements contained in any earlier such reports and documents), do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or any omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading.
 - (c) To Counterparty’s knowledge, no U.S. state or local law, rule, regulation or regulatory order applicable to the Shares would give rise to any reporting, consent, registration or other requirement (including without limitation a requirement to obtain prior approval from any person or entity) as a result of Dealer or its affiliates owning or holding (however defined) Shares, other than any regulation that Dealer would be subject to as a result of its being a regulated entity under various applicable laws, including U.S. securities laws and FINRA.
 - (d) Counterparty (i) is an “institutional account” as defined in FINRA Rule 4512(c); (ii) is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to all transactions and investment strategies involving a security or securities, and will exercise independent judgment in evaluating the recommendations of Dealer or its associated persons; and (iii) will notify Dealer if any of the statements contained in clause (i) or (ii) of this Section 8I(d) ceases to be true.
 - (e) Without limiting the generality of Section 13.1 of the Equity Definitions, Counterparty acknowledges that neither Dealer nor any of its affiliates is making any representations or warranties or taking any position or expressing any view with respect to the treatment of the Transaction under any accounting standards including ASC Topic 260, Earnings Per Share, ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, or ASC Topic 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity and ASC 815-40, Derivatives and Hedging – Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (or any successor issue statements).
 - (f) Counterparty is not engaged in an “issuer tender offer” as such term is defined in Rule 13e-4 under the Exchange Act with respect to any Shares or any security convertible into or exchangeable or

exercisable for any Shares nor is it aware of any third party tender offer with respect to any such securities within the meaning of Rule 13e-1 under the Exchange Act.

- (g) Counterparty is not entering into this Confirmation to create actual or apparent trading activity in the Shares (or any security convertible into or exchangeable for Shares) or to manipulate the price of the Shares (or any security convertible into or exchangeable for Shares) or in violation of the Exchange Act.
- (h) On and immediately after each of the Trade Date and the Premium Payment Date, (A) the total assets of Counterparty exceed the total liabilities and the capital (as such terms are defined in Section 154 and Section 244 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware) of Counterparty, (B) the capital of Counterparty is adequate to conduct the business of Counterparty, and Counterparty's entry into the Transaction will not impair its capital, (C) Counterparty has the ability to pay its debts and obligations as such debts mature and does not intend to, or does not believe that it will, incur debt beyond its ability to pay as such debts mature, (D) Counterparty is not "insolvent" (as such term is defined under Section 101(32) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (Title 11 of the United States Code) (the "**Bankruptcy Code**")) and (E) Counterparty would be able to purchase the Number of Shares in compliance with the laws of the jurisdiction of Counterparty's incorporation (including the adequate surplus and capital requirements of Sections 154 and 160 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware).
- (i) Counterparty understands that notwithstanding any other relationship between Counterparty and Dealer and its affiliates, in connection with this Transaction and any other over-the-counter derivative transactions between Counterparty and Dealer or its affiliates, Dealer or its affiliate is acting as principal and is not a fiduciary or advisor in respect of any such transaction, including any entry, exercise, amendment, unwind or termination thereof.

II. *Representations, Warranties and Covenants of Counterparty and Dealer.* Counterparty and Dealer hereby represent and warrant to Dealer and Counterparty, respectively, on the date hereof and on and as of the Premium Payment Date that:

- (a) Each is an "eligible contract participant" (as such term is defined in Section 1a(18) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, other than a person that is an eligible contract participant under Section 1a(18)(C) of the Commodity Exchange Act).
- (b) Each of Dealer and Counterparty acknowledges that the offer and sale of the Transaction to it is intended to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act, by virtue of Section 4(a)(2) thereof. Accordingly, Counterparty represents and warrants to Dealer that (i) it has the financial ability to bear the economic risk of its investment in the Transaction and is able to bear a total loss of its investment and its investments in and liabilities in respect of the Transaction, which it understands are not readily marketable, are not disproportionate to its net worth, and it is able to bear any loss in connection with the Transaction, including the loss of its entire investment in the Transaction, (ii) it is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Regulation D as promulgated under the Securities Act, (iii) it is entering into the Transaction for its own account and without a view to the distribution or resale thereof, (iv) the assignment, transfer or other disposition of the Transaction has not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and is restricted under this Confirmation, the Securities Act and state securities laws, and (v) its financial condition is such that it has no need for liquidity with respect to its investment in the Transaction and no need to dispose of any portion thereof to satisfy any existing or contemplated undertaking or indebtedness and is capable of assessing the merits of and understanding (on its own behalf or through independent professional advice), and understands and accepts, the terms, conditions and risks of the Transaction.

9. Other Provisions.

- (a) *Opinions.* On or prior to the Premium Payment Date, Counterparty shall deliver to Dealer an opinion of counsel, dated as of the Trade Date, with respect to the due incorporation, existence and good standing of Counterparty in Delaware, the due authorization, execution and delivery of this Confirmation, and, in respect of the execution, delivery and performance of this Confirmation, the absence of any conflict with or breach of any material agreement governing indebtedness, Counterparty's certificate of incorporation or Counterparty's by-laws. Delivery of such opinion to Dealer shall be a condition precedent for the purpose of Section 2(a)(iii) of the Agreement with respect to each obligation of Dealer under Section 2(a)(i) of the Agreement.
- (b) *Repurchase/Adjustment Notices.* Counterparty shall, on any day on which Counterparty effects any repurchase of Shares, promptly give Dealer a written notice of such repurchase (a "**Repurchase/Adjustment Notice**") on such day if, following such repurchase, the Notice Percentage would be (i) greater than []¹⁶% and (ii) greater by 0.5% than the Notice Percentage included in the immediately preceding Repurchase/Adjustment Notice (or, in the case of the first such Repurchase/Adjustment Notice, greater by 0.5% than the Notice Percentage as of the date hereof); *provided* that Counterparty may provide Dealer with advance notice on or prior to any such day to the extent it reasonably expects that repurchases effected on such day may result in an obligation to deliver a Repurchase/Adjustment Notice (which advance notice shall be deemed a Repurchase/Adjustment Notice); *provided, further* that Counterparty shall not deliver any material non-public information to any employee of Dealer unless that employee has been identified to Counterparty as being on the "private side". The parties agree that Counterparty's obligation to provide any Repurchase/Adjustment Notice relating to a repurchase of Shares shall be satisfied by notice to Dealer of Counterparty's related corporate authorization to repurchase such Shares or by notice of the implementation of a stock repurchase plan, forward contract, accelerated stock repurchase contract or similar transaction; *provided* that, Counterparty acknowledges and agrees that Dealer may, but is not required to, assume that the maximum number of Shares permitted to be repurchased pursuant to such authorization, plan, contract or transaction will be repurchased on the date on which such authorization, plan, contract or transaction becomes effective, subject to adjustments thereto as Dealer determines appropriate to account for the market price with respect to the Shares, Potential Adjustment Events and other corporate transactions with respect to Counterparty or the Shares and such other factors as Dealer determines relevant. The "**Notice Percentage**" as of any day is the fraction, expressed as a percentage, the numerator of which is the sum of (a) the product of the Number of Options and the Option Entitlement and (b) the number of Shares underlying any other similar call option transaction sold by Dealer to Counterparty *and* the denominator of which is the number of Shares outstanding on such day. Counterparty agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Dealer and its affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates, advisors, agents and controlling persons (each, an "**Indemnified Person**") from and against any and all losses (including losses relating to Dealer's hedging activities as a consequence of becoming, or of the risk of becoming, a Section 16 "insider", including without limitation, any forbearance from hedging activities or cessation of hedging activities and any losses in connection therewith with respect to the Transaction), claims, damages, judgments, liabilities, expenses and fees (including reasonable attorney's fees), joint or several, which an Indemnified Person may become subject to, as a result of Counterparty's failure to provide Dealer with a Repurchase/Adjustment Notice on the day and in the manner specified in this paragraph, and to reimburse, within 30 days, upon written request, each of such Indemnified Persons for any reasonable legal or other expenses incurred in connection with investigating, preparing for, providing testimony or other evidence in connection with or defending any of the foregoing. If any suit, action, proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation), claim or demand shall be brought or asserted against the Indemnified Person as a result of Counterparty's failure to provide Dealer with a Repurchase/Adjustment Notice in accordance with this paragraph, such Indemnified Person shall promptly notify Counterparty in writing, and Counterparty, upon request of the Indemnified Person, shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person to represent the Indemnified Person and any others Counterparty may designate in such

¹⁶ To be 0.5% higher than the Notice Percentage as of the Trade Date, determined based on Dealer with the largest number of options.

proceeding and shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel related to such proceeding. Counterparty shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding contemplated by this paragraph that is effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, Counterparty agrees to indemnify any Indemnified Person from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. Counterparty shall not, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Person, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding contemplated by this paragraph that is in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or expects to be a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Person, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Person from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding on terms reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person. If the indemnification provided for in this paragraph is unavailable to an Indemnified Person or insufficient in respect of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities, expenses or fees referred to therein, then Counterparty, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Person hereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person as a result of such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, expenses or fees. The remedies provided for in this paragraph (b) are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies that may otherwise be available to any Indemnified Person at law or in equity. The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this paragraph shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of the termination of the Transaction. [To the extent that Dealer is a party to other call option transactions with Counterparty with similar notice provisions, entry into this Confirmation shall be deemed a "Repurchase/Adjustment Notice" under such other call option transactions.]¹⁷

- (c) Regulation M. Counterparty is not on the Trade Date engaged in a distribution, as such term is used in Regulation M under the Exchange Act, of any securities of Counterparty, other than a distribution meeting the requirements of the exception set forth in Rules 101(b)(10) and 102(b)(7) of Regulation M. Counterparty shall not, until the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately following the final day of the Trade Date, engage in any such distribution.
- (d) Transfer or Assignment.
 - (i) Counterparty shall have the right to transfer or assign its rights and obligations hereunder with respect to all, but not less than all, of the Options hereunder (such Options, the "**Transfer Options**"); provided that such transfer or assignment shall be subject to reasonable conditions that Dealer may impose, including but not limited, to the following conditions:
 - (A) With respect to any Transfer Options, Counterparty shall not be released from its notice and indemnification obligations pursuant to Section 9(b) or any obligations under Section 9(n) or 9(s) of this Confirmation;
 - (B) Any Transfer Options shall only be transferred or assigned to a third party that is a United States person (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**"));
 - (C) Such transfer or assignment shall be effected on terms, including any reasonable undertakings by such third party (including, but not limited to, an undertaking with respect to compliance with applicable securities laws in a manner that, in the reasonable judgment of Dealer, will not expose Dealer to material risks under applicable securities laws) and execution of any documentation and delivery of legal opinions with respect to securities laws and other matters by such third party and Counterparty, as are requested and reasonably satisfactory to Dealer;

¹⁷ Include if dealer is a party to existing bond hedge transactions.

- (D) Dealer will not, as a result of such transfer and assignment, be required to pay the transferee on any payment date an amount under Section 2(d)(i)(4) of the Agreement greater than an amount that Dealer would have been required to pay to Counterparty in the absence of such transfer and assignment except to the extent that the greater amount is due to a Change in Tax Law after the date of such transfer or assignment;
 - (E) An Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Termination Event will not occur as a result of such transfer and assignment;
 - (F) Without limiting the generality of clause (B), Counterparty shall cause the transferee to make such Payee Tax Representations and to provide such tax documentation as may be reasonably requested by Dealer to permit Dealer to determine that results described in clauses (D) and (E) will not occur upon or after such transfer and assignment; and
 - (G) Counterparty shall be responsible for all commercially reasonable costs and expenses, including commercially reasonable counsel fees, incurred by Dealer in connection with such transfer or assignment.
- (ii) Dealer may, without Counterparty's consent, transfer or assign (a "**Transfer**") all or any part of its rights or obligations under the Transaction (A) to any affiliate of Dealer (1) that has a rating for its long term, unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness that is equal to or better than Dealer's credit rating at the time of such Transfer, or (2) whose obligations hereunder will be guaranteed, pursuant to the terms of a customary guarantee in a form used by Dealer generally for similar transactions, by Dealer or [Name of Dealer parent], or (B) to any other third party with a rating for its long term, unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness equal to or better than the lesser of (1) the credit rating of Dealer at the time of the Transfer and (2) BBB+ by Standard and Poor's Rating Group, Inc. or its successor ("S&P"), or Baa 1 by Moody's Investor Service, Inc. ("Moody's") or, if either S&P or Moody's ceases to rate such debt, at least an equivalent rating or better by a substitute rating agency mutually agreed by Counterparty and Dealer; *provided* that (x) the transferee in any such Transfer is a "dealer in securities" within the meaning of Section 475(c)(1) of the Code or the Transfer does not result in a deemed exchange by Counterparty within the meaning of Section 1001 of the Code, (y) after any such Transfer, Counterparty will not (or Dealer will cause the transferee or assignee to agree that Counterparty will not), as a result of any withholding or deduction made by the transferee or assignee as a result of any Tax, receive from the transferee or assignee on any payment date or delivery date (after accounting for amounts paid by the transferee or assignee under Section 2(d)(i)(4) of the Agreement as well as such withholding or deduction) an amount or a number of Shares, as applicable, lower than the amount or the number of Shares, as applicable, that Dealer would have been required to pay or deliver to Counterparty in the absence of such Transfer (except to the extent such lower amount or number results from a Change in Tax Law after the date of such Transfer) and (z) Dealer shall cause the transferee or assignee to make such Payee Tax Representations and to provide such tax documentation as may reasonably be requested by Counterparty to permit Counterparty to make any necessary determinations pursuant to clause (y) of this proviso; and *provided further* that Dealer shall promptly provide written notice to Counterparty following any such Transfer. If at any time at which (A) the Section 16 Percentage exceeds 7.5%, (B) the Option Equity Percentage exceeds 14.5%, or (C) the Share Amount exceeds the Applicable Share Limit (if any applies) (any such condition described in clauses (A), (B) or (C), an "**Excess Ownership Position**"), Dealer is unable after using its commercially reasonable efforts to effect a transfer or assignment of Options to a third party on pricing terms reasonably acceptable to Dealer and within a time period reasonably acceptable to Dealer such that (after giving effect to such transfer or assignment and any resulting change in Dealer's commercially reasonable Hedge

Positions) no Excess Ownership Position exists, then Dealer may designate any Exchange Business Day as an Early Termination Date with respect to a portion of the Transaction (the “**Terminated Portion**”), such that (after giving effect to such transfer or assignment and any resulting change in Dealer’s commercially reasonable Hedge Positions) following such partial termination no Excess Ownership Position exists. In the event that Dealer so designates an Early Termination Date with respect to a portion of the Transaction, a payment shall be made pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement as if (1) an Early Termination Date had been designated in respect of a Transaction having terms identical to the Transaction and a Number of Options equal to the number of Options underlying the Terminated Portion, (2) Counterparty were the sole Affected Party with respect to such partial termination and (3) the Terminated Portion were the sole Affected Transaction (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of Section 9(l) shall apply to any amount that is payable by Dealer to Counterparty pursuant to this sentence as if Counterparty was not the Affected Party). The “**Section 16 Percentage**” as of any day is the fraction, expressed as a percentage, (A) the numerator of which is the number of Shares that Dealer and any of its affiliates or any other person subject to aggregation with Dealer for purposes of the “beneficial ownership” test under Section 13 of the Exchange Act, or any “group” (within the meaning of Section 13 of the Exchange Act) of which Dealer is or may be deemed to be a part beneficially owns (within the meaning of Section 13 of the Exchange Act), without duplication, on such day (or, to the extent that for any reason the equivalent calculation under Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder results in a higher number, such higher number) and (B) the denominator of which is the number of Shares outstanding on such day. The “**Option Equity Percentage**” as of any day is the fraction, expressed as a percentage, (A) the numerator of which is the sum of (1) the product of the Number of Options and the Option Entitlement and (2) the aggregate number of Shares underlying any other call option transaction sold by Dealer to Counterparty, and (B) the denominator of which is the number of Shares outstanding. The “**Share Amount**” as of any day is the number of Shares that Dealer and any person whose ownership position would be aggregated with that of Dealer (Dealer or any such person, a “**Dealer Person**”) under any law, rule, regulation, regulatory order or organizational documents or contracts of Counterparty that are, in each case, applicable to ownership of Shares, including, without limitation, under state or federal banking laws (“**Applicable Restrictions**”), owns, beneficially owns, constructively owns, controls, holds the power to vote or otherwise meets a relevant definition of ownership under any Applicable Restriction, as determined by Dealer in its commercially reasonable discretion. The “**Applicable Share Limit**” means a number of Shares equal to (A) the minimum number of Shares that could give rise to reporting or registration obligations or other requirements (including obtaining prior approval from any person or entity) of a Dealer Person, or could result in an adverse effect on a Dealer Person, under any Applicable Restriction, as determined by Dealer in its commercially reasonable discretion, *minus* (B) 1% of the number of Shares outstanding.

- (iii) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Confirmation to the contrary requiring or allowing Dealer to purchase, sell, receive or deliver any Shares or other securities, or make or receive any payment in cash, to or from Counterparty, Dealer may designate any of its affiliates (“**Dealer Affiliates**”) to purchase, sell, receive or deliver such Shares or other securities, or to make or receive such payment in cash, and otherwise to perform Dealer’s obligations in respect of the Transaction and any such designee may assume such obligations; *provided* that such Dealer Affiliates shall comply with the provisions of this Transaction in the same manner as Dealer would have been required to comply. Dealer shall be discharged of its obligations to Counterparty to the extent of any such performance.
- (e) Staggered Settlement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, if upon advice of counsel with respect to applicable legal and regulatory requirements, including any requirements relating to Dealer’s hedging activities hereunder that would be customarily applicable to transactions of

this type by Dealer, Dealer may, by prior notice to Counterparty, satisfy its obligation to deliver any Shares or other securities on any date due (an “**Original Delivery Date**”) by making separate deliveries of Shares or such securities, as the case may be, at more than one time on or prior to such Original Delivery Date, so long as the aggregate number of Shares and other securities so delivered on or prior to such Original Delivery Date is equal to the number that, but for this provision, would have been deliverable on such Original Delivery Date.

- (f) [Agency language, if necessary]
- (g) [Conduct Rules. Each party acknowledges and agrees to be bound by the Conduct Rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. applicable to transactions in options, and further agrees not to violate the position and exercise limits set forth therein.]¹⁸
- (h) Submission to Jurisdiction. THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY SUBMIT TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND THE UNITED STATES COURT FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK IN CONNECTION WITH ALL MATTERS RELATING HERETO AND WAIVE ANY OBJECTION TO THE LAYING OF VENUE IN, AND ANY CLAIM OF INCONVENIENT FORUM WITH RESPECT TO, THESE COURTS.
- (i) Additional Termination Events.
 - (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Confirmation, if an event of default with respect to Counterparty occurs that results in the acceleration of the Convertible Notes pursuant to the terms of the Convertible Notes as set forth in Section 6.01 of the Indenture, then such event of default shall constitute an Additional Termination Event applicable to the Transaction and, with respect to such Additional Termination Event, (A) Counterparty shall be deemed to be the sole Affected Party, (B) the Transaction shall be the sole Affected Transaction and (C) Dealer shall be the party entitled to designate an Early Termination Date pursuant to Section 6(b) of the Agreement.
 - (ii) Promptly (and in any event within five Scheduled Trading Days) following (i) any repurchase (which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes any exchange transaction) of Convertible Notes, including without limitation pursuant to Article 15 of the Indenture in connection with a “Fundamental Change” (as defined in the Indenture), (ii) any conversion of the Convertible Notes in exchange for delivery of any property or assets of Issuer or any of Issuer’s subsidiaries (howsoever described) (other than the delivery of conversion consideration pursuant to the terms of the Indenture), or (iii) any cancellation of Convertible Notes following any repurchase of Convertible Notes set forth in clause (i) for which no Repurchase Notice was previously delivered (any such event, a “**Repurchase Event**”), Counterparty, in the case of clause (i), may, and in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), shall, notify Dealer in writing of such Repurchase Event and the number of Convertible Notes subject to such Repurchase Event (any such notice, a “**Repurchase Notice**”); *provided* that any “Repurchase Notice” delivered to Dealer pursuant to the Base Call Option Confirmation shall deemed to be a Repurchase Notice pursuant to this Confirmation and the terms of such Repurchase Notice shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to this Confirmation]¹⁹. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Confirmation, the receipt by Dealer from Counterparty of (x) any Repurchase Notice, within the applicable time period set forth in the preceding sentence, and (y) a written representation and warranty by Counterparty that, as of the date of such Repurchase Notice, Counterparty is not in possession of any material non-public information regarding Counterparty or the Shares, shall constitute an Additional Termination Event as provided in this paragraph. Upon receipt of any such Repurchase Notice and the related

¹⁸ To be included for broker-dealer.

¹⁹ Insert for Additional Call Option Confirmation.

written representation and warranty, Dealer shall promptly designate an Exchange Business Day following receipt of such Repurchase Notice (which Exchange Business Day shall be on or as promptly as reasonably practicable after the related repurchase settlement date for the relevant Repurchase Event) as an Early Termination Date with respect to the portion of this Transaction corresponding to a number of Options (the “**Repurchase Options**”) equal to the lesser of (A) the number of such Convertible Notes specified in such Repurchase Notice [minus the number of “Repurchase Options” (as defined in the Base Call Option Confirmation), if any, that relate to such Convertible Notes]²⁰ and (B) the Number of Options as of the date Dealer designates such Early Termination Date and, as of such date, the Number of Options shall be reduced by the number of Repurchase Options. Any payment hereunder with respect to such termination shall be calculated pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement as if (1) an Early Termination Date had been designated in respect of a Transaction having terms identical to this Transaction and a Number of Options equal to the number of Repurchase Options, (2) Counterparty were the sole Affected Party with respect to such Additional Termination Event, (3) no adjustment to the “Conversion Rate” (as defined in the Indenture) for the Convertible Notes has occurred pursuant to any Excluded Provision, (4) the corresponding Convertible Notes remaining outstanding as if the circumstances related to the Repurchase Event had not occurred, (5) the relevant Repurchase Event and any conversions, adjustments, agreements, payments, deliveries or acquisitions by or on behalf of Counterparty leading thereto had not occurred, and (6) the terminated portion of the Transaction were the sole Affected Transaction.

- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Equity Definitions, if, as a result of an Extraordinary Event, the Transaction would be cancelled or terminated (whether in whole or in part) pursuant to Article 12 of the Equity Definitions, an Additional Termination Event (with the Transaction (or portion thereof) being the Affected Transaction, Counterparty being the sole Affected Party and Dealer being the party entitled to designate an Early Termination Date pursuant to Section 6(h) of the Agreement) shall be deemed to occur, and, in lieu of Sections 12.7, 12.8 and 12.9 of the Equity Definitions, Section 6 of the Agreement shall apply to such Affected Transaction.
- (j) Amendments to Equity Definitions and Agreement.
 - (i) Section 12.6(a)(ii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (1) deleting from the fourth line thereof the word “or” after the word “official” and inserting a comma therefor, and (2) deleting the semi-colon at the end of subsection (B) thereof and inserting the following words therefor “or (C) the occurrence of any of the events specified in Section 5(a)(vii)(1) through (9) of the ISDA Master Agreement with respect to that Issuer.”
 - (ii) Section 12.9(b)(i) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (1) replacing “either party may elect” with “Dealer may elect” and (2) replacing “notice to the other party” with “notice to Counterparty” in the first sentence of such section.
- (k) No Setoff. Neither party shall have the right to set off any obligation that it may have to the other party under the Transaction against any obligation such other party may have to it, whether arising under the Agreement, this Confirmation or any other agreement between the parties hereto, by operation of law or otherwise.
- (l) Alternative Calculations and Payment on Early Termination and on Certain Extraordinary Events. If in respect of the Transaction, an amount is payable by Dealer to Counterparty pursuant to Section 6(d)(ii) of the Agreement or Sections 12.7 or 12.8 of the Equity Definitions (any such amount, a “**Payment Obligation**”), Dealer shall satisfy the Payment Obligation by the Share Termination Alternative (as defined below), unless (a) Counterparty gives irrevocable telephonic

²⁰ Insert for Additional Call Option Confirmation.

notice to Dealer, confirmed in writing within one Scheduled Trading Day, no later than 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Merger Date, the Tender Offer Date, the Announcement Date (in the case of Nationalization, Insolvency or Delisting), the Early Termination Date or date of cancellation, as applicable, of its election that the Share Termination Alternative shall not apply, (b) Counterparty remakes the representation set forth in Section 8I(b) as of the date of such election and (c) Dealer agrees, in its sole discretion, to such election, in which case the provisions of Section 6(d)(ii) of the Agreement shall apply.

Share Termination Alternative:

If applicable, Dealer shall deliver to Counterparty the Share Termination Delivery Property on, or within a commercially reasonable period of time after, the date when the relevant Payment Obligation would otherwise be due pursuant to Section 6(d)(ii) and 6(e) of the Agreement (the “**Share Termination Payment Date**”), in satisfaction of such Payment Obligation in the manner reasonably requested by Counterparty free of payment.

Share Termination Delivery Property:

A number of Share Termination Delivery Units, as calculated by the Calculation Agent, equal to the Payment Obligation *divided by* the Share Termination Unit Price. The Calculation Agent shall adjust the Share Termination Delivery Property by replacing any fractional portion of a security therein with an amount of cash equal to the value of such fractional security based on the values used to calculate the Share Termination Unit Price.

Share Termination Unit Price:

The value of property contained in one Share Termination Delivery Unit, as determined by the Calculation Agent in its discretion by commercially reasonable means and notified by the Calculation Agent to Dealer at the time of notification of the Payment Obligation. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties agree that in determining the Share Termination Delivery Unit Price the Calculation Agent may consider the purchase price paid in connection with the purchase of Share Termination Delivery Property, to the extent doing so results in a commercially reasonable Share Termination Unit Price.

Share Termination Delivery Unit:

One Share or, if the Shares have changed into cash or any other property or the right to receive cash or any other property as the result of a Nationalization, Insolvency or Merger Event (any such cash or other property, the “**Exchange Property**”), a unit consisting of the type and amount of such Exchange Property received by a holder of one Share (without consideration of any requirement to pay cash or other consideration in lieu of fractional amounts of any securities) in such Nationalization, Insolvency or Merger Event, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Failure to Deliver:

Applicable

Other applicable provisions:

If Share Termination Alternative is applicable, the provisions of Sections 9.8, 9.9 and 9.11 (as modified above) of the Equity Definitions will be applicable as if Physical Settlement applied to the Transaction and the provisions set forth opposite the caption "Representation and Agreement" in Section 2 will be applicable.

- (m) Waiver of Jury Trial. Each party waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any right it may have to a trial by jury in respect of any suit, action or proceeding relating to the Transaction. Each party (i) certifies that no representative, agent or attorney of either party has represented, expressly or otherwise, that such other party would not, in the event of such a suit, action or proceeding, seek to enforce the foregoing waiver and (ii) acknowledges that it and the other party have been induced to enter into the Transaction, as applicable, by, among other things, the mutual waivers and certifications provided herein.
- (n) Hedge Shares. Counterparty hereby agrees that if, in the good faith reasonable judgment of Dealer, based on the advice of counsel, the Shares acquired by Dealer for the purpose of effecting a commercially reasonable hedge of its obligations pursuant to the Transaction (other than any such Shares that were, at the time of acquisition by Dealer, "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act)) (the "**Hedge Shares**") cannot be sold in the U.S. public market by Dealer without registration under the Securities Act, Counterparty shall, at its election: (i) in order to allow Dealer to sell the Hedge Shares in a registered offering, make available to Dealer an effective registration statement under the Securities Act to cover the resale of such Hedge Shares and (A) enter into a customary agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Dealer, substantially in the form of an underwriting agreement for a registered secondary offering for companies of a similar size in a similar industry, (B) provide accountant's "comfort" letters in customary form for registered offerings of equity securities of companies of comparable size, maturity and line of business, (C) provide disclosure opinions of nationally recognized outside counsel to Counterparty reasonably acceptable to Dealer, (D) provide other customary opinions, certificates and closing documents customary in form for registered secondary offerings of equity securities for companies of a similar size in a similar industry and (E) afford Dealer a reasonable opportunity to conduct a "due diligence" investigation with respect to Counterparty customary in scope for underwritten offerings of equity securities subject to entering into confidentiality agreements customary for transactions of this type; *provided* that if Counterparty elects clause (i) above but the items referred to therein are not completed in a timely manner, or if Dealer, in its discretion, is not satisfied with access to due diligence materials, the results of its due diligence investigation, or the procedures and documentation for the registered offering referred to above, then clause (ii) or clause (iii) of this Section 9(n) shall apply at the election of Counterparty; (ii) in order to allow Dealer to sell the Hedge Shares in a private placement, enter into a private placement agreement substantially similar in private placement purchase agreements customary for private placements of equity securities of companies of comparable size, maturity and line of business, in form and substance commercially reasonable satisfactory to Dealer, including customary representations, covenants, blue sky and other governmental filings and/or registrations, indemnities to Dealer, due diligence rights (for Dealer or any designated buyer of the Hedge Shares from Dealer), and obligations to use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain opinions and certificates and such other documentation as is customary for private placement agreements for private placements of equity securities of companies comparable in size, maturity and line of business, all commercially reasonable acceptable to Dealer (in which case, the Calculation Agent shall make any adjustments to the terms of the Transaction that are necessary, in its commercially reasonable judgment, to compensate Dealer for any discount from the public market price of the Shares incurred on the sale of Hedge Shares in a private placement); or (iii) purchase the Hedge Shares from Dealer at the Relevant Price on such Exchange Business Days, and in the amounts, requested by Dealer. This Section 9(n) shall survive the termination, expiration or early unwind of the Transaction.

- (o) *Tax Disclosure*. Effective from the date of commencement of discussions concerning the Transaction, Counterparty and each of its employees, representatives, or other agents may disclose to any and all persons, without limitation of any kind, the tax treatment and tax structure of the Transaction and all materials of any kind (including opinions or other tax analyses) that are provided to Counterparty relating to such tax treatment and tax structure.
- (p) *Right to Extend*. Dealer may postpone or add, in whole or in part, any Valid Day or Valid Days during the Settlement Averaging Period or any other date of valuation, payment or delivery by Dealer, with respect to some or all of the Options hereunder, if Dealer reasonably determines, in its discretion, that such action is reasonably necessary or appropriate to preserve Dealer's commercially reasonable hedging or hedge unwind activity hereunder in light of existing liquidity conditions in the cash market, the stock loan market or other relevant market or to enable Dealer to effect purchases of Shares in connection with its commercially reasonable hedging, hedge unwind or settlement activity hereunder in a manner that would, if Dealer were Counterparty or an affiliated purchaser of Counterparty, be in compliance with applicable legal, regulatory or self-regulatory requirements, or with related policies and procedures applicable to Dealer; *provided* that in no event shall Dealer have the right to so postpone or add any Valid Day(s) or any such other date beyond the 50th Valid Day immediately following the last Valid Day of the relevant Settlement Averaging Period (determined without regard to this Section 9(p)).
- (q) *Status of Claims in Bankruptcy*. Dealer acknowledges and agrees that this Confirmation is not intended to convey to Dealer rights against Counterparty with respect to the Transaction that are senior to the claims of common stockholders of Counterparty in any United States bankruptcy proceedings of Counterparty; *provided* that nothing herein shall limit or shall be deemed to limit Dealer's right to pursue remedies in the event of a breach by Counterparty of its obligations and agreements with respect to the Transaction other than during any such bankruptcy proceedings; *provided further* that nothing herein shall limit or shall be deemed to limit Dealer's rights in respect of any transactions other than the Transaction.
- (r) *Securities Contract*. The parties hereto intend for (i) the Transaction to be a "securities contract" as defined in the Bankruptcy Code, and the parties hereto to be entitled to the protections afforded by, among other Sections, Sections 362(b)(6), 362(b)(17), 546(e), 546(g), 555 and 560 of the Bankruptcy Code, (ii) a party's right to liquidate the Transaction and to exercise any other remedies upon the occurrence of any Event of Default under the Agreement with respect to the other party to constitute a "contractual right" as described in the Bankruptcy Code, and (iii) each payment and delivery of cash, securities or other property hereunder to constitute a "margin payment" or "settlement payment" and a "transfer" as defined in the Bankruptcy Code.
- (s) *Notice of Certain Other Events*. Counterparty covenants and agrees that:
- (i) promptly following the public announcement of the results of any election by the holders of Shares with respect to the consideration due upon consummation of any Merger Event, Counterparty shall give Dealer written notice of (a) the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration actually received by holders of Shares (the date of such notification, the "**Consideration Notification Date**"); *provided* that in no event shall the Consideration Notification Date be later than the date on which such Merger Event is consummated; and
- (ii) (A) Counterparty shall give Dealer commercially reasonable advance (but in no event less than one Exchange Business Day) written notice of the section or sections of the Indenture and, if applicable, the formula therein, pursuant to which any adjustment will be made to the Convertible Notes in connection with any Potential Adjustment Event, Merger Event or Tender Offer and (B) promptly following any such adjustment, Counterparty shall give Dealer written notice of the details of such adjustment.

- (t) Wall Street Transparency and Accountability Act. In connection with Section 739 of the Wall Street Transparency and Accountability Act of 2010 (“WSTAA”), the parties hereby agree that neither the enactment of WSTAA (or any statute containing any legal certainty provision similar to Section 739 of the WSTAA) or any regulation under the WSTAA (or any such statute), nor any requirement under WSTAA (or any statute containing any legal certainty provision similar to Section 739 of the WSTAA) or an amendment made by WSTAA (or any such statute), shall limit or otherwise impair either party’s otherwise applicable rights to terminate, renegotiate, modify, amend or supplement this Confirmation or the Agreement, as applicable, arising from a termination event, force majeure, illegality, increased costs, regulatory change or similar event under this Confirmation, the Equity Definitions incorporated herein, or the Agreement (including, but not limited to, rights arising from Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging, an Excess Ownership Position, or Illegality (as defined in the Agreement)).
- (u) Agreements and Acknowledgements Regarding Hedging. Counterparty understands, acknowledges and agrees that: (A) at any time on and prior to the Expiration Date, Dealer and its affiliates may buy or sell Shares or other securities or buy or sell options or futures contracts or enter into swaps or other derivative securities in order to adjust its hedge position with respect to the Transaction; (B) Dealer and its affiliates also may be active in the market for Shares other than in connection with hedging activities in relation to the Transaction; (C) Dealer shall make its own determination as to whether, when or in what manner any hedging or market activities in securities of Issuer shall be conducted and shall do so in a manner that it deems appropriate to hedge its price and market risk with respect to the Relevant Prices; and (D) any market activities of Dealer and its affiliates with respect to Shares may affect the market price and volatility of Shares, as well as the Relevant Prices, each in a manner that may be adverse to Counterparty.
- (v) Early Unwind. In the event (A) Counterparty fails to deliver to Dealer opinions of counsel as required pursuant to Section 9(a) or (B) the sale of the [“Firm Securities”]²¹[“Optional Securities”]²² (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) is not consummated with the Initial Purchasers for any reason, in each case by 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Premium Payment Date, or such later date as agreed upon by the parties (the Premium Payment Date or such later date, the “**Early Unwind Date**”), the Transaction shall automatically terminate (the “**Early Unwind**”) on the Early Unwind Date and (i) the Transaction and all of the respective rights and obligations of Dealer and Counterparty under the Transaction shall be cancelled and terminated, and (ii) each party shall be released and discharged by the other party from and agrees not to make any claim against the other party with respect to any obligations or liabilities of the other party arising out of and to be performed in connection with the Transaction so terminated either prior to or after the Early Unwind Date. Each of Dealer and Counterparty represents and acknowledges to the other that upon an Early Unwind, all obligations with respect to the Transaction so terminated shall be deemed fully and finally discharged.
- (w) Counterparty Purchases. Except pursuant to (i) Counterparty’s repurchase of a portion of its 1.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2021 or (ii) any confirmation substantially similar to this Confirmation entered into on or about the date hereof, Counterparty (or any “affiliated purchaser” (as defined in Rule 10b-18 of the Exchange Act) of Counterparty) shall not directly or indirectly purchase any Shares (including by means of a derivative instrument), listed contracts on Shares or securities that are convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, Shares (including, without limitation, any Rule 10b-18 purchases of blocks (as defined in Rule 10b-18 of the Exchange Act)) until the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately following the Trade Date.
- (x) [Reserved]
- (y) Tax Matters.

21 Insert for Base Call Option Confirmation.

22 Insert for Additional Call Option Confirmation.

(i) **Payee Tax Representations:**

For the purpose of Section 3(f) of this Agreement, Counterparty makes the following representation to Dealer:

Counterparty is a corporation for U.S. tax purposes and a U.S. person (as that term is defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code).

For the purpose of Section 3(f) of this Agreement, Dealer makes the following representation to Counterparty:

[It is a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, and its federal taxpayer identification number is [].]/ [It is a "U.S. person" (as that term is used in Section 1.1441-4(a)(3)(ii) of the United States Treasury Regulations) for U.S. federal income tax purposes and each payment received or to be received by it in connection with the Agreement is effectively connected with its conduct of a trade or business within the United States.]²³

- (ii) *Tax Documentation.* Counterparty shall provide to Dealer a valid United States Internal Revenue Service Form W-9 (or successor thereto) and Dealer shall provide to Counterparty, as applicable, a valid United States Internal Revenue Service Form W-9 (or successor thereto) or W-8ECI (or successor thereto), (i) on or before the date of execution of this Confirmation and (ii) promptly upon learning that any such tax form previously provided by it has become obsolete or incorrect. Additionally, each party shall, promptly upon request by the other party, provide such other tax forms and documents reasonably requested by the other party.
- (iii) *Withholding Tax imposed on payments to non-US counterparties under the United States Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act.* "Indemnifiable Tax", as defined in Section 14 of the Agreement, shall not include any U.S. federal withholding tax imposed or collected pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code, or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation of such Sections of the Code (a "**FATCA Withholding Tax**"). For the avoidance of doubt, a FATCA Withholding Tax is a Tax the deduction or withholding of which is required by applicable law for the purposes of Section 2(d) of the Agreement.
- (iv) *HIRE Act.* "Indemnifiable Tax", as defined in Section 14 of the Agreement, shall not include any tax imposed on payments treated as dividends from sources within the United States under Section 871(m) of the Code or any regulations issued thereunder (an "**871(m) Withholding Tax**"). For the avoidance of doubt, an 871(m) Withholding Tax is a Tax the deduction or withholding of which is required by applicable law for the purposes of Section 2(d) of the Agreement.
- (z) *Payment by Counterparty.* In the event that, following payment of the Premium, an Early Termination Date occurs or is designated with respect to the Transaction as a result of a Termination Event or an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default arising under Section 5(a)(ii) or 5(a)(iv) of the Agreement) and, as a result, Counterparty owes to Dealer an amount calculated under Section 6(e) of the Agreement such amount shall be deemed to be zero.
- (aa) *Governing Law.* **THE AGREEMENT, THIS CONFIRMATION AND ALL MATTERS ARISING IN CONNECTION WITH THE AGREEMENT AND THIS CONFIRMATION SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK (WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS**

²³ Insert as applicable.

CHOICE OF LAW DOCTRINE, OTHER THAN TITLE 14 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW).

- (bb) Amendment. This Confirmation and the Agreement may not be modified, amended or supplemented, except in a written instrument signed by Counterparty and Dealer.
- (cc) Counterparts. This Confirmation may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- (dd) CARES Act. Counterparty represents and warrants that it and any of its subsidiaries has not applied, and shall not, until after the first date on which no portion of the Transaction remains outstanding following any final exercise and settlement, cancellation or early termination of the Transaction, apply, for a loan, loan guarantee, direct loan (as that term is defined in the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (the “**CARES Act**”)) or other investment, or to receive any financial assistance or relief under any program or facility (collectively, “**Financial Assistance**”) that (a) is established under applicable law (whether in existence as of the Trade Date or subsequently enacted, adopted or amended), including without limitation the CARES Act and the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, and (b) (i) requires under applicable law (or any regulation, guidance, interpretation or other pronouncement of a governmental authority with jurisdiction for such program or facility) as a condition of such Financial Assistance, that Counterparty comply with any requirement not to, or otherwise agree, attest, certify or warrant that it has not, as of the date specified in such condition, repurchased, or will not repurchase, any equity security of Counterparty, and that Counterparty has not, as of the date specified in the condition, made a capital distribution or will not make a capital distribution, or (ii) where the terms of the Transaction would cause Counterparty to fail to satisfy any condition for application for or receipt or retention of the Financial Assistance (collectively, “**Restricted Financial Assistance**”); *provided* that Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries may apply for Restricted Financial Assistance if Counterparty either (a) determines based on the advice of outside counsel of national standing that the terms of the Transaction would not cause Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries to fail to satisfy any condition for application for or receipt or retention of such Financial Assistance based on the terms of the program or facility as of the date of such advice or (b) delivers to Dealer evidence or other guidance from a governmental authority with jurisdiction for such program or facility that the Transaction is permitted under such program or facility (either by specific reference to the Transaction or by general reference to transactions with the attributes of the Transaction in all relevant respects).
- (ee) [Insert QFC language, if applicable]

Counterparty hereby agrees (a) to check this Confirmation carefully and immediately upon receipt so that errors or discrepancies can be promptly identified and rectified and (b) to confirm that the foregoing (in the exact form provided by Dealer) correctly sets forth the terms of the agreement between Dealer and Counterparty with respect to the Transaction, by manually signing this Confirmation or this page hereof as evidence of agreement to such terms and providing the other information requested herein and immediately returning an executed copy to Dealer.

Very truly yours,

[_____]

By: _____
Authorized Signatory
Name:

Accepted and confirmed
as of the Trade Date:

Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: _____
Authorized Signatory
Name:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY (THE "WARRANTS") WERE ORIGINALLY ISSUED IN A TRANSACTION EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND THE WARRANTS MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR AN APPLICABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS THEREOF.

[Dealer Name]
[Dealer Address]

[____], 2021

To: Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
2855 Gazelle Court
Carlsbad, CA 92010
Attention: General Counsel
Email: legalnotices@ionisph.com

Re: [Base][Additional] Warrants

The purpose of this letter agreement (this "**Confirmation**") is to confirm the terms and conditions of the Warrants issued by Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("**Company**") to [] ("**Dealer**") as of the Trade Date specified below (the "**Transaction**"). This letter agreement constitutes a "Confirmation" as referred to in the ISDA Master Agreement specified below. Each party further agrees that this Confirmation together with the Agreement evidence a complete binding agreement between Company and Dealer as to the subject matter and terms of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates, and shall supersede all prior or contemporaneous written or oral communications with respect thereto.

The definitions and provisions contained in the 2002 ISDA Equity Derivatives Definitions (the "**Equity Definitions**"), as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. ("**ISDA**"), are incorporated into this Confirmation. In the event of any inconsistency between the Equity Definitions and this Confirmation, this Confirmation shall govern.

Each party is hereby advised, and each such party acknowledges, that the other party has engaged in, or refrained from engaging in, substantial financial transactions and has taken other material actions in reliance upon the parties' entry into the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates on the terms and conditions set forth below.

1. This Confirmation evidences a complete and binding agreement between Dealer and Company as to the terms of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates. This Confirmation shall be subject to an agreement (the "**Agreement**") in the form of the 2002 ISDA Master Agreement as if Dealer and Company had executed an agreement in such form on the date hereof (but without any Schedule except for (i) the election of US Dollars ("**USD**") as the Termination Currency, and (ii) (a) the election that the "Cross Default" provisions of Section 5(a)(vi) of the Agreement shall apply to Company with a "Threshold Amount" of USD 100,000,000, (b) the phrase "or becoming capable at such time of being declared" shall be deleted from clause (1) of such Section 5(a)(vi), and (c) the following language shall be added to the end thereof: "Notwithstanding the foregoing, a default under subsection (2) hereof shall not constitute an Event of Default if (x) the default was caused solely by error or omission of an administrative or operational nature; (y) funds were available to enable the party to make the payment when due; and (z) the payment is made within two Local Business Days of such party's receipt of written notice of its failure to pay."). In the event of any inconsistency between provisions of the Agreement and this Confirmation, this Confirmation will prevail for the purpose of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates. For the avoidance of doubt, except to the extent of an express conflict, the application of any provision of this Confirmation, the Agreement or the Equity Definitions shall not be construed to exclude or limit the application of any other provision of this Confirmation, the Agreement or the Equity Definitions. The Transaction hereunder shall be the sole Transaction under the Agreement. If there exists any ISDA Master Agreement between Dealer and Company or any confirmation or other agreement between Dealer and Company pursuant to which an ISDA Master Agreement is

deemed to exist between Dealer and Company, then notwithstanding anything to the contrary in such ISDA Master Agreement, such confirmation or agreement or any other agreement to which Dealer and Company are parties, the Transaction shall not be considered a Transaction under, or otherwise governed by, such existing or deemed ISDA Master Agreement.

2. The Transaction is a Warrant Transaction, which shall be considered a Share Option Transaction for purposes of the Equity Definitions. The terms of the particular Transaction to which this Confirmation relates are as follows:

General Terms.

Trade Date: [_____] , 2021

Effective Date: For purposes of Section 9(v) of this Confirmation, the Trade Date, and otherwise the Premium Payment Date

Warrants: Equity call warrants, each with the terms set forth herein. For the purposes of the Equity Definitions, each reference to a Warrant herein shall be deemed to be a reference to a Call Option.

Warrant Style: European

Seller: Company

Buyer: Dealer

Shares: The common stock of Company, par value USD 0.001 per Share (Exchange symbol "IONS").

Number of Warrants: [_____] ¹. For the avoidance of doubt, the Number of Warrants shall be reduced by any Warrants exercised or deemed exercised hereunder. In no event will the Number of Warrants be less than zero.

Warrant Entitlement: One Share per Warrant

Strike Price: USD [_____]
 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Agreement, this Confirmation or the Equity Definitions, in no event shall the Strike Price be subject to adjustment to the extent that, after giving effect to such adjustment, the Strike Price would be less than USD [__]², except for any adjustment pursuant to the terms of this Confirmation and the Equity Definitions in connection with stock splits or similar changes to Company's capitalization.

Premium: USD [_____]

Premium Payment Date: [_____] , 2021

¹ This is equal to (i) the number of Convertible Notes initially issued on the closing date for the Convertible Notes (or, for the Additional Warrant Confirmation, the number of additional Convertible Notes), *multiplied by* (ii) the initial Conversion Rate, *multiplied by* (iii) the applicable percentage for Dealer.

² Insert the lower of the closing price on Nasdaq.com on the Trade Date and the average closing price (as reflected on Nasdaq.com for the five Trading Days prior to signing).

Exchange: The NASDAQ Global Select Market
Related Exchange(s): All Exchanges; *provided* that Section 1.26 of the Equity Definitions shall be amended to add the words “United States” before the word “exchange” in the tenth line of such Section.

Procedures for Exercise.

Expiration Time: The Valuation Time
Expiration Dates: Each “Expiration Date” set forth in Annex A hereto shall be an Expiration Date for a number of Warrants equal to the Daily Number of Warrants for such Expiration Date; *provided* that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Equity Definitions, if any such date is a Disrupted Day in whole or in part, (i) the Calculation Agent shall make reasonable adjustments in good faith in a commercially reasonable manner, if applicable, to the Daily Number of Warrants for which such date shall be an Expiration Date and shall designate a Scheduled Trading Day or Scheduled Trading Days following the last scheduled Expiration Date as the Expiration Date(s) for the remaining Daily Number of Warrants for the originally scheduled Expiration Date and (ii) if the Daily Number of Warrants for such Disrupted Day is not reduced to zero pursuant to the foregoing clause (i), determine the Settlement Price for such Disrupted Day based on transactions in the Shares on such Disrupted Day taking into account the nature and duration of such Market Disruption Event on such day; and *provided further* that if such Expiration Date has not occurred pursuant to this clause as of the eighth Scheduled Trading Day following the last scheduled Expiration Date under the Transaction, the Calculation Agent shall have the right to declare such Scheduled Trading Day to be the final Expiration Date and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Confirmation or the Equity Definitions, the Settlement Price for such Expiration Date shall be the prevailing market value per Share as determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

First Expiration Date: July 1, 2026 (or if such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day), subject to Market Disruption Event below.

Daily Number of Warrants: For any Expiration Date, the “Daily Number of Warrants” set forth opposite such Expiration Date in Annex A hereto, subject to adjustment pursuant to the provisos to “Expiration Dates”.

Automatic Exercise: Applicable; and means that for each Expiration Date, a number of Warrants equal to the Daily Number of Warrants for such Expiration Date will be deemed to be automatically exercised at the Expiration Time on such

Expiration Date, unless Buyer notifies Seller (by telephone or in writing) prior to the Expiration Time on such Expiration Date that it does not wish Automatic Exercise to occur, in which case Automatic Exercise will not apply to such Expiration Date.

Market Disruption Event:

Section 6.3(a) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (A) deleting the words “during the one hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time, Latest Exercise Time, Knock-in Valuation Time or Knock-out Valuation Time, as the case may be,” in clause (ii) thereof and (B) by replacing the words “or (iii) an Early Closure.” therein with “(iii) an Early Closure, or (iv) a Regulatory Disruption; in each case, that the Calculation Agent determines is material.”

Section 6.3(d) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by deleting the remainder of the provision following the words “Scheduled Closing Time” in the fourth line thereof.

Regulatory Disruption:

Any event that Dealer, in its reasonable discretion, based on the advice of counsel, determines makes it appropriate, with regard to any legal, regulatory or self-regulatory requirements or related policies and procedures, for Dealer to refrain from or decrease any market activity in connection with the Transaction in order to maintain or establish a commercially reasonable hedge position.

Valuation Terms.

Valuation Time:

Scheduled Closing Time; *provided* that if the principal trading session is extended, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Valuation Time in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

Valuation Date:

Each Exercise Date.

Settlement Terms.

Settlement Method Election:

Applicable; *provided* that (i) references to “Physical Settlement” in Section 7.1 of the Equity Definitions shall be replaced by references to “Net Share Settlement”;(ii) Company may elect Cash Settlement only if Company represents and warrants to Dealer in writing on the date of such election that (A) Company is not in possession of any material non-public information with respect to Company or the Shares, (B) Company is electing Cash Settlement in good faith and not as part of a plan or scheme to evade compliance with the federal securities laws, and (C) the assets of Company at their fair valuation exceed the liabilities of Company (including contingent liabilities), the capital of Company is adequate to conduct the business of Company, and Company has the ability to pay its debts and obligations as such debts mature and does not intend to, or does not believe that it will, incur

debt beyond its ability to pay as such debts mature; and (iii) the same election of settlement method shall apply to all Expiration Dates hereunder.

Electing Party:	Company
Settlement Method Election Date:	The second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the scheduled First Expiration Date.
Default Settlement Method:	Net Share Settlement.
Net Share Settlement:	If Net Share Settlement is applicable, then on the relevant Settlement Date, Company shall deliver to Dealer a number of Shares equal to the Share Delivery Quantity for such Settlement Date to the account specified herein free of payment through the Clearance System, and Dealer shall be treated as the holder of record of such Shares at the time of delivery of such Shares or, if earlier, at 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on such Settlement Date, and Company shall pay to Dealer cash in lieu of any fractional Share valued at the Settlement Price on the relevant Valuation Date.
Share Delivery Quantity:	<p>For any Settlement Date, a number of Shares, as calculated by the Calculation Agent, equal to the Net Share Settlement Amount for such Settlement Date <i>divided by</i> the Settlement Price on the Valuation Date for such Settlement Date.</p> <p>The Share Delivery Quantity shall be delivered by Company to Dealer no later than 12:00 noon (New York City time) on the relevant Settlement Date.</p>
Net Share Settlement Amount:	For any Settlement Date, an amount equal to the product of (i) the number of Warrants exercised or deemed exercised on the relevant Exercise Date, (ii) the Strike Price Differential for the relevant Valuation Date and (iii) the Warrant Entitlement.
Settlement Price:	For any Valuation Date, the per Share volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading "Bloomberg VWAP" on Bloomberg page IONS <equity> AQR (or any successor thereto) in respect of the regular trading session (including any extensions thereof but without regard to pre-open or after hours trading outside of such regular trading session) on such Valuation Date (or if such price is unavailable or manifestly incorrect, the market value of one Share on such Valuation Date, as determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner based on generally available market data for transactions of this type using, if practicable, a volume-weighted methodology).
Settlement Dates:	As determined pursuant to Section 9.4 of the Equity Definitions, subject to Section 9(j) hereof.

Other Applicable Provisions: In the event Net Share Settlement is applicable, the provisions of Sections 9.1(c), 9.8, 9.9, 9.11 and 9.12 of the Equity Definitions will be applicable, as if Physical Settlement applied to the Transaction.

Representation and Agreement: Notwithstanding Section 9.11 of the Equity Definitions, the parties acknowledge that any Shares delivered to Dealer in the event of Net Share Settlement may be, upon delivery, subject to restrictions and limitations arising from Company's status as Issuer of the Shares under applicable securities laws.

Cash Settlement: If Cash Settlement is applicable, then on the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date, Company shall pay to Dealer an amount of cash in USD equal to the Net Share Settlement Amount for such Cash Settlement Payment Date.

3. **Additional Terms applicable to the Transaction.**

Adjustments applicable to the Transaction:

Method of Adjustment: Calculation Agent Adjustment; *provided* that the parties hereto agree that none of the following shall constitute Potential Adjustment Events: (i) any Share repurchases by Company, whether pursuant to Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"), pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 of the Exchange Act, or pursuant to forward contracts or accelerated stock repurchase contracts or similar derivatives transactions on customary terms, at prevailing market prices, volume-weighted average prices or discounts thereto, provided that the aggregate purchase price of all such Share repurchases, including those effected pursuant to forward contracts, accelerated stock repurchase contracts or similar derivatives, does not exceed 20% of the market capitalization of the Issuer (measured at the Effective Date), (ii) repurchases of Shares from directors, officers and employees in connection with the exercise of options or tax withholding obligations, (iii) the termination or settlement by the Issuer of any call options, forward purchases or accelerated stock repurchase agreements with respect to the Shares, (iv) repurchases, conversions or other settlement of Company's []% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026, Company's 0.125% Convertible Senior Notes due 2024 and/or Company's 1.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2021, and (v) underwritten public offerings by the Issuer of its securities. For the avoidance of doubt, in making any adjustments under the Equity Definitions, the Calculation Agent may make adjustments, if any, to any one or more of the Strike Price, the Number of Warrants, the Daily Number of Warrants, the Warrant Entitlement and the composition of the Shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any cash dividends or distributions on the Shares, whether or not extraordinary, shall be governed

by Section 9(e) of this Confirmation in lieu of Article 10 or Section 11.2(c) of the Equity Definitions. For the avoidance of doubt, Calculation Agent Adjustment and the provisions in Section 9(e) of this Confirmation shall continue to apply until the obligations of the parties (including any obligations of Company pursuant to Section 9(o)(ii) of this Confirmation) under the Transaction have been satisfied in full.

Extraordinary Events applicable to the Transaction:

New Shares: Section 12.1(i) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended (a) by deleting the text in clause (i) thereof in its entirety (including the word “and” following clause (i)) and replacing it with the phrase “publicly quoted, traded or listed (or whose related depository receipts are publicly quoted, traded or listed) on any of the New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or their respective successors)” and (b) by inserting immediately prior to the period the phrase “and (iii) of an entity or person that is a corporation organized under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia.

Consequence of Merger Events:

Merger Event: Applicable; *provided* that if an event occurs that constitutes both a Merger Event under Section 12.1(b) of the Equity Definitions and an Additional Termination Event under Section 9(g)(ii)(B) of this Confirmation, the provisions of Section 9(g)(ii)(B) will apply.

Share-for-Share: Modified Calculation Agent Adjustment

Share-for-Other: Cancellation and Payment (Calculation Agent Determination)

Share-for-Combined: Cancellation and Payment (Calculation Agent Determination); *provided* that Dealer may elect, in its commercially reasonable judgment, Component Adjustment for all or any portion of the Transaction.

Consequence of Tender Offers:

Tender Offer: Applicable; *provided* that if an event occurs that constitutes both a Tender Offer under Section 12.1(d) of the Equity Definitions and Additional Termination Event under Section 9(g)(ii)(A) of this Confirmation, the provisions of Section 9(g)(ii)(A) will apply; and *provided further* that the definition of “Tender Offer” in Section 12.1(d) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by replacing the phrase “greater than 10%” with “greater than 20%”.

Share-for-Share: Modified Calculation Agent Adjustment

Share-for-Other:

Modified Calculation Agent Adjustment

Share-for-Combined:

Modified Calculation Agent Adjustment

Announcement Event:

If (w) an Announcement Date occurs in respect of a Merger Event (for the avoidance of doubt, determined without regard to the language in the definition of “Merger Event” following the definition of “Reverse Merger” therein) or Tender Offer or any transaction or event or series of transactions and/or events that, if consummated, would lead to a Merger Event or Tender Offer (as determined by the Calculation Agent), (x) Company makes a public announcement of an intention to solicit or enter into, or to explore strategic alternatives or other similar undertaking that may include a Merger Event or Tender Offer, (y) there occurs a public announcement by (1) any Valid Third-Party Entity in respect of the relevant transaction, (2) the Issuer or (3) any subsidiary of the Issuer, in each case, of any potential acquisition by Issuer and/or its subsidiaries where the aggregate consideration exceeds 35% of the market capitalization of Issuer as of the date of such announcement (an “**Acquisition Transaction**”) or (z) there occurs any subsequent public announcement by Company, any of its subsidiaries or any Valid Third-Party Entity of a change to a transaction or intention that is the subject of an announcement of the type described in clause (w), (x) or (y) of this sentence (including, without limitation, a new announcement, whether or not by the same party, relating to such a transaction or intention or the announcement of a withdrawal from, or the abandonment or discontinuation of, such a transaction or intention) (in each case, whether such announcement is made by Company, its subsidiaries or a Valid Third-Party Entity) (any event described in clause (w), (x), (y) or (z), an “**Announcement Event**”), then on one or more occasions (each, an “**Announcement Event Adjustment Date**”) on or after the date of the Announcement Event and prior to the Expiration Date, any Early Termination Date and/or any other date of cancellation in respect of each Warrant, the Calculation Agent will determine the economic effect on such Warrant of the Announcement Event (regardless of whether the Announcement Event actually results in a Merger Event, Tender Offer or Acquisition Transaction, as the case may be, and taking into account such factors as the Calculation Agent may determine, including, without limitation, changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity or any Share price discontinuity relevant to the Shares or the Transaction, whether prior to or after the Announcement Event or for any period of time, including, without limitation, the period from the Announcement Event to the relevant Announcement Event Adjustment Date). If the Calculation Agent determines that such economic effect on any Warrant is material, then on the Announcement Event Adjustment Date for such Warrant, the Calculation Agent shall make such adjustment to the exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of such Warrant as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for such economic effect. For the avoidance of doubt, the occurrence of an Announcement

Event with respect to any transaction or intention shall not preclude the occurrence of a later Announcement Event with respect to such transaction or intention; *provided* that if the Calculation Agent shall make any adjustment to the terms of any Warrant upon the occurrence of a particular Announcement Event, then the Calculation Agent shall make an adjustment to the terms of that same Warrant upon any announcement prior to the Announcement Event Adjustment Date regarding the abandonment of any such event that gave rise to the original Announcement Event.

Valid Third-Party Entity:

In respect of any transaction, any third party that has a bona fide intent to enter into or consummate such transaction (it being understood and agreed that in determining whether such third party has such a bona fide intent, the Calculation Agent may take into consideration the effect of the relevant announcement by such third party on the Shares and/or options relating to the Shares).

Announcement Date:

The definition of "Announcement Date" in Section 12.1 of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (i) replacing the words "a firm" with the word "any" in the second and fourth lines thereof, (ii) replacing the words "leads to the" with the words ", if completed, would lead to a" in the third and the fifth lines thereof, (iii) replacing the words "voting shares" with the word "Shares" in the fifth line thereof, (iv) inserting the words "by Company or any Valid Third-Party Entity" after the word "announcement" in the second and the fourth lines thereof and (v) inserting the word "potential" following the words "in the case of a" at the beginning of clauses (i) and (ii) therein.

Modified Calculation Agent Adjustment:

If, in respect of any Merger Event to which Modified Calculation Agent Adjustment applies, the adjustments to be made in accordance with Section 12.2(e)(i) of the Equity Definitions would result in Company being different from the issuer of the Shares, then with respect to such Merger Event, as a condition precedent to the adjustments contemplated in Section 12.2(e)(i) of the Equity Definitions, Company and the issuer of the Shares shall, prior to the Merger Date, have entered into such documentation containing representations, warranties and agreements relating to securities law and other issues as requested by Dealer that Dealer has determined, in its reasonable discretion, to be reasonably necessary or appropriate to allow Dealer to continue as a party to the Transaction, as adjusted under Section 12.2(e)(i) of the Equity Definitions, and to preserve its commercially reasonable hedging or hedge unwind activities in connection with the Transaction in a manner compliant with applicable legal, regulatory or self-regulatory requirements, or with related policies and procedures applicable to Dealer, and if such conditions are not met or if the Calculation Agent determines that no adjustment that it could make under Section 12.2(e)(i) of the Equity

Definitions will produce a commercially reasonable result, then the consequences set forth in Section 12.2(e)(ii) of the Equity Definitions shall apply.

Nationalization, Insolvency or
Delisting:

Cancellation and Payment (Calculation Agent Determination); *provided* that, in addition to the provisions of Section 12.6(a)(iii) of the Equity Definitions, it will also constitute a Delisting if the Exchange is located in the United States and the Shares are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on any of the New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or their respective successors); if the Shares are immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on any of the New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or their respective successors), such exchange or quotation system shall thereafter be deemed to be the Exchange.

Additional Disruption Events:

Change in Law:

Applicable; *provided* that Section 12.9(a)(ii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (i) replacing the phrase “the interpretation” in the third line thereof with the phrase “, or public announcement of, the formal or informal interpretation”, (ii) by adding the phrase “and/or Hedge Position” after the word “Shares” in clause (X) thereof and (iii) by immediately following the word “Transaction” in clause (X) thereof, adding the phrase “in the manner contemplated by the Hedging Party on the Trade Date”; and *provided* further that Section 12.9(a)(ii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by replacing the parenthetical beginning after the word “regulation” in the second line thereof with the phrase “(including, for the avoidance of doubt and without limitation, (x) any tax law or (y) adoption or promulgation of new regulations authorized or mandated by existing statute)”.

Failure to Deliver:

Not Applicable

Insolvency Filing:

Applicable

Hedging Disruption:

Applicable; *provided* that:

(i) Section 12.9(a)(v) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (a) inserting the following words at the end of clause (A) thereof: “in the manner contemplated by the Hedging Party on the Trade Date” and (b) inserting the following sentence at the end of such Section:

“For the avoidance of doubt, (i) the term “equity price risk” shall be deemed to include, but shall not be limited to, stock price and volatility risk, and (ii) any such transactions or assets referred to in clause (A) or (B) above must be available on commercially reasonable pricing terms.”; and (ii) Section 12.9(b)(iii) of the Equity

Definitions is hereby amended by inserting in the third line thereof, after the words “to terminate the Transaction”, the words “or a portion of the Transaction affected by such Hedging Disruption”.

For the avoidance of doubt, if (x) the Hedging Party is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to borrow (or maintain a borrowing of) Shares with respect to the Transaction in an amount equal to the Hedging Shares (not to exceed the number of Shares underlying the Transaction) at a rate equal to or less than the Maximum Stock Loan Rate (it being understood that the rate to borrow Shares shall be determined by the Hedging Party assuming the Hedging Party maintains a commercially reasonable share borrowing arrangement) or (y) the Hedging Party would incur a rate to borrow Shares in respect of the Transaction that is greater than the Initial Stock Loan Rate (it being understood that the rate to borrow Shares shall be determined by the Hedging Party assuming the Hedging Party maintains a commercially reasonable share borrowing arrangement), then such inability or incurrence, as the case may be, shall be governed by Section 12.9(b)(iv) of the Equity Definitions or Section 12.9(b)(v) of the Equity Definitions, as applicable (each as modified hereby), and Section 12.9(b)(iii) of the Equity Definitions shall not apply to such inability or incurrence.

Increased Cost of Hedging:

Applicable; *provided* that the following parenthetical shall be inserted immediately following the word “expense” in the third line of Section 12.9(a)(vi) of the Equity Definitions: “(including, for the avoidance of doubt, the incurrence of any stock borrow expense in excess of Hedging Party’s expectation as of the Trade Date, other than to the extent resulting from an Increased Cost of Stock Borrow)”

Loss of Stock Borrow:

Applicable, it being understood that the rate to borrow Shares shall be determined by the Hedging Party assuming the Hedging Party maintains a commercially reasonable share borrowing arrangement. For the avoidance of doubt, if an event occurs that constitutes both an Increased Cost of Stock Borrow and a Loss of Stock Borrow, in respect of such event, the provisions set forth in Section 12.9(b)(iv) of the Equity Definitions (as modified hereby) shall apply, and the provisions set forth in Section 12.9(b)(v) of the Equity Definitions shall not apply.

Maximum Stock Loan Rate:

200 basis points

Increased Cost of Stock Borrow:

Applicable, it being understood that the rate to borrow Shares shall be determined by the Hedging Party assuming the Hedging Party maintains a commercially reasonable share borrowing arrangement.

Initial Stock Loan Rate:	0 basis points until April 1, 2026 and 25 basis points thereafter
Hedging Party:	For all applicable Additional Disruption Events, Dealer.
Determining Party:	For all applicable Extraordinary Events, Dealer. Following any calculation by Determining Party or Hedging Party hereunder, upon written request by Company, Determining Party or Hedging Party will provide to Company by email to the email address provided by Company in such written request a report (in a commonly used file format for the storage and manipulation of financial data) displaying in reasonable detail the basis for such calculation and specifying the particular section of the Confirmation pursuant to which such calculation or determination is being made (and in the event that more than one section of the Confirmation would permit Determining Party or Hedging Party to make an adjustment upon the occurrence of a specific event, then Determining Party or Hedging Party shall specify the particular section number pursuant to which Determining Party or Hedging Party is making the adjustment hereunder); <i>provided, however</i> , that in no event will the foregoing constitute a waiver or relinquishment of any of the rights of Hedging Party, Determining Party or Dealer hereunder or prohibit any such party from exercising any of its rights otherwise exercisable hereunder; and <i>provided further</i> that in no event will Determining Party or Hedging Party be obligated to share with Company any proprietary or confidential data or information or any proprietary or confidential models used by it or any information that is subject to an obligation not to disclose such information.
Hedging Adjustment:	For the avoidance of doubt, whenever the Calculation Agent, Determining Party, Hedging Party or Dealer is permitted or required to make an adjustment pursuant to the terms of this Confirmation or the Equity Definitions to take into account the effect of an event, the Calculation Agent, Determining Party, Hedging Party or Dealer shall make such adjustment, if any, in a commercially reasonable manner by reference to the effect of such event on Dealer assuming that Dealer maintains a commercially reasonable hedge position.
Non-Reliance:	Applicable.
Agreements and Acknowledgments Regarding Hedging Activities:	Applicable
Additional Acknowledgments:	Applicable

4. Calculation Agent. Dealer; *provided* that following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default of the type described in Section 5(a)(vii) of the Agreement with respect to which Dealer is the sole Defaulting Party, if the Calculation Agent fails to timely make any calculation, adjustment or determination required to be made by the Calculation Agent hereunder or to perform any obligation of the Calculation Agent hereunder and

such failure continues for five Exchange Business Days following notice to the Calculation Agent by Company of such failure, Company shall have the right to designate a nationally recognized third-party dealer in over-the-counter corporate equity derivatives to act, during the period commencing on the first date the Calculation Agent fails to timely make such calculation, adjustment or determination or to perform such obligation, as the case may be, and ending on the earlier of the Early Termination Date with respect to such Event of Default and the date on which such Event of Default is no longer continuing, as the Calculation Agent. All calculations and determinations by the Calculation Agent shall be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. Following any calculation by the Calculation Agent hereunder, upon written request by Company, the Calculation Agent will provide to Company by email to the email address provided by Company in such written request a report (in a commonly used file format for the storage and manipulation of financial data) displaying in reasonable detail the basis for such calculation; *provided*, however, that in no event will Dealer be obligated to share with Company any proprietary or confidential data or information or any proprietary or confidential models used by it or any information that is subject to an obligation not to disclose such information.

5. Account Details.

- (a) Account for payments to Company:

Bank: Silicon Valley Bank
ABA#: 121140399
SWIFT Code: SVBKUS6S
Acct No.: 330407663
Beneficiary: Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Account for delivery of Shares from Company:

To be provided by Company.

- (b) Account for payments to Dealer:

[_____]

Account for delivery of Shares from Dealer:

[_____]

6. Offices.

- (a) The Office of Company for the Transaction is: Inapplicable, Company is not a Multibranch Party.

- (b) The Office of Dealer for the Transaction is: [_____]

7. Notices.

- (a) Address for notices or communications to Company:

Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
2855 Gazelle Court
Carlsbad, CA 92010
Attention: General Counsel
Email: legalnotices@ionisph.com

- (b) Address for notices or communications to Dealer:

[_____]

And email notification to the following address:

[_____]

8. Representations, Warranties and Covenants of Company and Dealer.

- I. *Representations of Company.* Company hereby represents and warrants to Dealer that each of the representations and warranties of Company set forth in Section 1 of the Purchase Agreement (the “**Purchase Agreement**”), dated as of [_____], 2021, among Company and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representatives of the several initial purchasers named therein (the “**Initial Purchasers**”), is true and correct and is hereby deemed to be repeated to Dealer as if set forth herein. Company hereby further represents and warrants to Dealer on the date hereof, on and as of the Premium Payment Date and, in the case of the representations in Section 8I(a), at all times until termination of the Transaction, that:
- (a) A number of Shares equal to the Maximum Number of Shares (as defined below) (the “**Warrant Shares**”) have been reserved for issuance by all required corporate action of Company. The Warrant Shares have been duly authorized and, when delivered against payment therefor (which may include Net Share Settlement in lieu of cash) and otherwise as contemplated by the terms of the Warrants following the exercise of the Warrants in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully-paid and non-assessable, and the issuance of the Warrant Shares will not be subject to any preemptive or similar rights. Company represents and warrants to Dealer that the Maximum Number of Shares is equal to or less than the number of authorized but unissued Shares of Company that are not reserved for future issuance in connection with transactions in the Shares (other than the Transaction) on the date of the determination of the Maximum Number of Shares (such Shares, the “**Available Shares**”). Company shall not take any action to decrease the number of Available Shares below the Maximum Number of Shares.
 - (b) Company is not and, after consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, will not be required to register as an “investment company” as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
 - (c) Company is not, on the date hereof, in possession of any material non-public information with respect to Company or the Shares.
 - (d) To Company’s knowledge, no U.S. state or local law, rule, regulation or regulatory order applicable to the Shares would give rise to any reporting, consent, registration or other requirement (including without limitation a requirement to obtain prior approval from any person or entity) as a result of Dealer or its affiliates owning or holding (however defined) Shares, other than any regulation that Dealer would be subject to as a result of it being a regulated entity under U.S. various applicable laws, including U.S. securities laws and FINRA.
 - (e) Company (i) is an “institutional account” as defined in FINRA Rule 4512(c); (ii) is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to all transactions and investment strategies involving a security or securities, and will exercise independent judgment in evaluating the recommendations of Dealer or its associated persons; and (iii) will notify Dealer if any of the statements contained in clause (i) or (ii) of this Section 8I(e) ceases to be true.
 - (f) Without limiting the generality of Section 13.1 of the Equity Definitions, Company acknowledges that neither Dealer nor any of its affiliates is making any representations or warranties or taking any position or expressing any view with respect to the treatment of the Transaction under any accounting standards including ASC Topic 260, Earnings Per Share, ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, or ASC Topic 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity and ASC 815-40, Derivatives and Hedging – Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (or any successor issue statements).

- (g) Company is not entering into this Confirmation to create actual or apparent trading activity in the Shares (or any security convertible into or exchangeable for Shares) or to manipulate the price of the Shares (or any security convertible into or exchangeable for Shares) or in violation of the Exchange Act.
 - (h) On the Trade Date and the Premium Payment Date (i) the assets of Company at their fair valuation exceed the liabilities of Company, including contingent liabilities, (ii) the capital of Company is adequate to conduct the business of Company and (iii) Company has the ability to pay its debts and obligations as such debts mature and does not intend to, or does not believe that it will, incur debt beyond its ability to pay as such debts mature.
 - (i) Company understands that notwithstanding any other relationship between Company and Dealer and its affiliates, in connection with this Transaction and any other over-the-counter derivative transactions between Company and Dealer or its affiliates, Dealer or its affiliate is acting as principal and is not a fiduciary or advisor in respect of any such transaction, including any entry, exercise, amendment, unwind or termination thereof.
- II. *Eligible Contract Participants.* Each of Company and Dealer represents that it is an “eligible contract participant” (as such term is defined in Section 1a(18) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, other than a person that is an eligible contract participant under Section 1a(18)(C) of the Commodity Exchange Act).
- III. *Private Placement Representations.* Each of Dealer and Company acknowledges that the offer and sale of the Transaction to it is intended to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act, by virtue of Section 4(a)(2) thereof. Accordingly, Dealer represents and warrants to Company that (i) it has the financial ability to bear the economic risk of its investment in the Transaction and is able to bear a total loss of its investment and its investments in and liabilities in respect of the Transaction, which it understands are not readily marketable, are not disproportionate to its net worth, and it is able to bear any loss in connection with the Transaction, including the loss of its entire investment in the Transaction, (ii) it is an “accredited investor” as that term is defined in Regulation D as promulgated under the Securities Act, (iii) it is entering into the Transaction for its own account and without a view to the distribution or resale thereof, (iv) the assignment, transfer or other disposition of the Transaction has not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and is restricted under this Confirmation, the Securities Act and state securities laws, and (v) its financial condition is such that it has no need for liquidity with respect to its investment in the Transaction and no need to dispose of any portion thereof to satisfy any existing or contemplated undertaking or indebtedness and is capable of assessing the merits of and understanding (on its own behalf or through independent professional advice), and understands and accepts, the terms, conditions and risks of the Transaction.

9. Other Provisions.

- (a) *Opinions.* On or prior to the Premium Payment Date, Company shall deliver to Dealer an opinion of counsel, dated as of the Trade Date, with respect to due incorporation, existence and good standing of Company in Delaware, the due authorization, execution and delivery of this Confirmation, and, in respect of the execution, delivery and performance of this Confirmation, the absence of any conflict with or breach of any material agreement governing indebtedness, Company’s certificate of incorporation or Company’s by-laws. Delivery of such opinion to Dealer shall be a condition precedent for the purpose of Section 2(a)(iii) of the Agreement with respect to each obligation of Dealer under Section 2(a)(i) of the Agreement.
- (b) *Repurchase Notices.* Company shall, on any day on which Company effects any repurchase of Shares, promptly give Dealer a written notice of such repurchase (a “**Repurchase Notice**”) on such day if, following such repurchase, the Notice Percentage would be (i) greater than []3%

³ To be 0.5% higher than the Notice Percentage as of the Trade Date, determined based on Dealer with the largest Share position.

and (ii) greater by 0.5% than the Notice Percentage included in the immediately preceding Repurchase Notice (or, in the case of the first such Repurchase Notice, greater by 0.5% than the Notice Percentage as of the date hereof); *provided* that Company may provide Dealer advance notice on or prior to any such day to the extent it expects that repurchases effected on such day may result in an obligation to deliver a Repurchase Notice (which advance notice shall be deemed a Repurchase Notice); *provided further* that Company shall not deliver any material non-public information to any employee of Dealer unless that employee has been identified to Company as being on the “private side”. The parties agree that Company’s obligation to provide any Repurchase Notice relating to a repurchase of Shares shall be satisfied by notice to Dealer of Company’s related corporate authorization to repurchase such Shares or by notice of the implementation of a stock repurchase plan, forward contract, accelerated stock repurchase contract or similar transaction; *provided* that, Company acknowledges and agrees that Dealer may, but is not required to, assume that the maximum number of Shares permitted to be repurchased pursuant to such authorization, plan, contract or transaction will be repurchased on the date on which such authorization, plan contract or transaction becomes effective, subject to adjustments thereto as Dealer determines appropriate to account for the market price with respect to the Shares, Potential Adjustment Events and other corporate transactions with respect to Company or the Shares and such other factors as Dealer determines relevant. The “**Notice Percentage**” as of any day is the fraction, expressed as a percentage, the numerator of which is the sum of (a) the product of the Number of Warrants and the Warrant Entitlement and (b) the number of Shares underlying any other similar warrant transaction sold by Company to Dealer and the denominator of which is the number of Shares outstanding on such day. Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Dealer and its affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates, advisors, agents and controlling persons (each, an “**Indemnified Person**”) from and against any and all losses (including losses relating to Dealer’s hedging activities as a consequence of becoming, or of the risk of becoming, a Section 16 “insider”, including without limitation, any forbearance from hedging activities or cessation of hedging activities and any losses in connection therewith with respect to the Transaction), claims, damages, judgments, liabilities, expenses and fees (including reasonable attorney’s fees), joint or several, which an Indemnified Person actually may become subject to, as a result of Company’s failure to provide Dealer with a Repurchase Notice on the day and in the manner specified in this paragraph, and to reimburse, within 30 days, upon written request, each of such Indemnified Persons for any reasonable legal or other expenses incurred in connection with investigating, preparing for, providing testimony or other evidence in connection with or defending any of the foregoing. If any suit, action, proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation), claim or demand shall be brought or asserted against the Indemnified Person, such Indemnified Person shall promptly notify Company in writing, and Company, upon request of the Indemnified Person, shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person to represent the Indemnified Person and any others Company may designate in such proceeding and shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel related to such proceeding. Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, Company agrees to indemnify any Indemnified Person from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Person, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or expects to be a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Person, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Person from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding on terms reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person. If the indemnification provided for in this paragraph is unavailable to an Indemnified Person or insufficient in respect of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities, expenses or fees referred to therein, then Company, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Person hereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person as a result of such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, expenses or fees. The remedies provided for in this paragraph are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies that may otherwise be available to any Indemnified Person at law or in equity. The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in

this paragraph shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of the termination of the Transaction. [To the extent that Dealer is a party to other warrant transactions with Company with similar notice provisions, entry into this Confirmation shall be deemed a “Repurchase Notice” under such other warrant transactions.]⁴

- (c) Regulation M. Company is not on the Trade Date engaged in a distribution, as such term is used in Regulation M under the Exchange Act, of any securities of Company, other than a distribution meeting the requirements of the exception set forth in Rules 101(b)(10) and 102(b)(7) of Regulation M. Company shall not, until the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately following the Trade Date, engage in any such distribution.
- (d) Transfer or Assignment; Designation of Affiliates.
- (i) Company may not transfer any of its rights or obligations under the Transaction without the prior written consent of Dealer. Dealer may, without Company’s consent, transfer or assign all or any part of its rights or obligations under the Transaction to any third party; *provided* that after any such transfer or assignment, Company shall not (or Dealer shall cause the transferee to agree that Company shall not) be required to pay the transferee on any payment date an amount under Section 2(d)(i)(4) of the Agreement greater than an amount that Company would have been required to pay to Dealer in the absence of such transfer or assignment, except to the extent that the greater amount is due to a Change in Tax Law after the date of such transfer or assignment; and *provided further* that Dealer shall cause the transferee to deliver to the Company one duly executed and completed applicable Internal Revenue Service Form W-8 or Form W-9 (or successor thereto), and to make such Payee Tax Representations and provide such tax documentation as may reasonably be requested by Company to permit Company to make any necessary determinations pursuant to the immediately preceding proviso; and *provided further* that Dealer shall provide prompt written notice to Company following any such Transfer. If at any time at which (A) the Section 16 Percentage exceeds 7.5%, (B) the Warrant Equity Percentage exceeds 14.5%, or (C) the Share Amount exceeds the Applicable Share Limit (if any applies) (any such condition described in clauses (A), (B) or (C), an “**Excess Ownership Position**”), Dealer, acting in good faith, is unable after using its commercially reasonable efforts to effect a transfer or assignment of Warrants to a third party on pricing terms reasonably acceptable to Dealer and within a time period reasonably acceptable to Dealer such that no Excess Ownership Position exists, then Dealer may designate any Exchange Business Day as an Early Termination Date with respect to a portion of the Transaction (the “**Terminated Portion**”), such that following such partial termination no Excess Ownership Position exists. In the event that Dealer so designates an Early Termination Date with respect to a Terminated Portion, a payment shall be made pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement as if (1) an Early Termination Date had been designated in respect of a Transaction having terms identical to the Transaction and a Number of Warrants equal to the number of Warrants underlying the Terminated Portion, (2) Company were the sole Affected Party with respect to such partial termination and (3) the Terminated Portion were the sole Affected Transaction (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of Section 9(j) shall apply to any amount that is payable by Company to Dealer pursuant to this sentence as if Company was not the Affected Party). The “**Section 16 Percentage**” as of any day is the fraction, expressed as a percentage, (A) the numerator of which is the number of Shares that Dealer and any of its affiliates or any other person subject to aggregation with Dealer for purposes of the “beneficial ownership” test under Section 13 of the Exchange Act, or any “group” (within the meaning of Section 13 of the Exchange Act) of which Dealer is or may be deemed to be a part beneficially owns (within the meaning of Section 13 of the Exchange Act), without duplication, on such day (or, to the extent that for any reason the equivalent

⁴ To be included if dealer is party to existing warrant transactions with Company.

calculation under Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder results in a higher number, such higher number) and (B) the denominator of which is the number of Shares outstanding on such day. The “**Warrant Equity Percentage**” as of any day is the fraction, expressed as a percentage, (A) the numerator of which is the sum of (1) the product of the Number of Warrants and the Warrant Entitlement and (2) the aggregate number of Shares underlying any other warrants purchased by Dealer from Company, and (B) the denominator of which is the number of Shares outstanding. The “**Share Amount**” as of any day is the number of Shares that Dealer and any person whose ownership position would be aggregated with that of Dealer (Dealer or any such person, a “**Dealer Person**”) under any law, rule, regulation, regulatory order or organizational documents or contracts of Company that are, in each case, applicable to ownership of Shares, including without limitation, under state or federal banking laws (“**Applicable Restrictions**”), owns, beneficially owns, constructively owns, controls, holds the power to vote or otherwise meets a relevant definition of ownership under any Applicable Restriction, as determined by Dealer in its commercially reasonable discretion. The “**Applicable Share Limit**” means a number of Shares equal to (A) the minimum number of Shares that could give rise to reporting or registration obligations or other requirements (including obtaining prior approval from any person or entity) of a Dealer Person, or could result in an adverse effect on a Dealer Person, under any Applicable Restriction, as determined by Dealer in its commercially reasonable discretion, *minus* (B) 1% of the number of Shares outstanding.

- (ii) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Confirmation to the contrary requiring or allowing Dealer to purchase, sell, receive or deliver any Shares or other securities, or make or receive any payment in cash, to or from Company, Dealer may designate any of its affiliates to purchase, sell, receive or deliver such Shares or other securities, or make or receive such payment in cash, and otherwise to perform Dealer’s obligations in respect of the Transaction and any such designee may assume such obligations. Dealer shall be discharged of its obligations to Company to the extent of any such performance.
- (e) Dividends. If at any time during the period from and including the Effective Date, to and including the last Expiration Date (or, if any Deficit Shares are owed pursuant to Section 9(o)(ii) of this Confirmation, such later date on which Company’s obligations under this Transaction have been satisfied in full), an ex-dividend date for a cash dividend or cash distribution occurs with respect to the Shares (an “**Ex-Dividend Date**”), then the Calculation Agent will adjust any of the Strike Price, Number of Warrants, Daily Number of Warrants and/or any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment of the Transaction in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to preserve the fair value of the Warrants after taking into account such dividend or distribution.
- (f) [Agency language, if necessary]
- (g) Additional Provisions.
 - (i) Amendments to the Equity Definitions:
 - (A) Section 11.2(a) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by deleting the words “a diluting or concentrative” and replacing them with the words “a material”; and adding the phrase “or Warrants” at the end of the sentence.
 - (B) Section 11.2(c) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (w) replacing the words “a diluting or concentrative” with “an” in the fifth line thereof, (x) adding the phrase “or Warrants” after the words “the relevant Shares” in the same sentence, (y) deleting the words “diluting or concentrative” in the sixth to last line thereof and (z) deleting the phrase “(provided that no adjustments will be made to account solely for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock

loan rate or liquidity relative to the relevant Shares)” and replacing it with the phrase “(provided that, solely in the case of Sections 11.2(e)(i), (ii)(A) and (iv), no adjustments will be made to account solely for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relative to the relevant Shares but, for the avoidance of doubt, solely in the case of Sections 11.2(e)(ii)(B) through (D), (iii), (v), (vi) and (vii) adjustments may be made to account solely for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relative to the relevant Shares).”

- (C) Section 11.2(e)(vii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by deleting the words “that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of” and replacing them with the words “that is the result of a corporate action by Company that has a material economic effect on”; and adding the phrase “or Warrants” at the end of the sentence.
- (D) Section 12.6(a)(ii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (1) deleting from the fourth line thereof the word “or” after the word “official” and inserting a comma therefor, and (2) deleting the semi-colon at the end of subsection (B) thereof and inserting the following words therefor “or (C) the occurrence of any of the events specified in Section 5(a)(vii)(1) through (9) of the ISDA Master Agreement with respect to that Issuer.”
- (E) Section 12.9(b)(iv) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (A) deleting (1) subsection (A) in its entirety, (2) the phrase “or (B)” following subsection (A) and (3) the phrase “in each case” in subsection (B); (B) replacing “will lend” with “lends” in subsection (B); and (C) deleting the phrase “neither the Non-Hedging Party nor the Lending Party lends Shares in the amount of the Hedging Shares or” in the penultimate sentence; “**Lending Party**” means a third party that is not Company or an affiliate of Company that Dealer considers to be an acceptable counterparty (acting in good faith and in a reasonable manner in light of (x) other transactions that Dealer (or its agent or affiliate) may have entered into with such party and (y) any legal, regulatory or self-regulatory requirements or related policies and procedures (whether or not such requirements or related policies and procedures are imposed by law or have been voluntarily adopted by Dealer) that apply generally to transactions of a nature and kind similar to the transactions contemplated with such party).
- (F) Section 12.9(b)(v) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by:
 - (x) adding the word “or” immediately before subsection “(B)” and deleting the comma at the end of subsection (A); and
 - (y) (1) deleting subsection (C) in its entirety, (2) deleting the word “or” immediately preceding subsection (C), (3) deleting the penultimate sentence in its entirety and replacing it with the sentence “The Hedging Party will determine the Cancellation Amount payable by one party to the other in a commercially reasonable manner.” and (4) deleting clause (X) in the final sentence.
- (G) Section 12.9(b)(vi) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by:
 - (x) adding the word “or” immediately before subsection “(B)” and deleting the comma at the end of subsection (A); and
 - (y)(1) deleting subsection (C) in its entirety, (2) deleting the word “or” immediately preceding subsection (C) and (3) deleting the final

sentence in its entirety and replacing it with the sentence “The Hedging Party will determine in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner the Cancellation Amount payable by one party to the other.”

- (ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Confirmation, upon the occurrence of one of the following events, with respect to the Transaction, (1) Dealer shall have the right to designate such event an Additional Termination Event and designate an Early Termination Date pursuant to Section 6(b) of the Agreement, (2) Company shall be deemed the sole Affected Party with respect to such Additional Termination Event and (3) the Transaction, or, at the election of Dealer in its sole reasonable discretion, any portion of the Transaction, shall be deemed the sole Affected Transaction; *provided* that if Dealer so designates an Early Termination Date with respect to a portion of the Transaction, (a) a payment shall be made pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement as if an Early Termination Date had been designated in respect of a Transaction having terms identical to the Transaction and a Number of Warrants equal to the number of Warrants included in the terminated portion of the Transaction, and (b) for the avoidance of doubt, the Transaction shall remain in full force and effect except that the Number of Warrants shall be reduced by the number of Warrants included in such terminated portion:
- (A) Except in connection with transactions described in clause (B) below, a “person” or “group” within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, other than Company, its direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiaries and its and their employee benefit plans, has become, and files a Schedule TO (or any successor schedule, form or report) or any schedule, form or report under the Exchange Act that discloses that such person or group has become, the direct or indirect “beneficial owner,” as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of Company’s common equity representing more than 50% of the voting power of Company’s common equity, unless such beneficial ownership arises solely as a result of a revocable proxy delivered in response to a public proxy or consent solicitation made pursuant to the applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act and is not also then reportable on Schedule 13D or Schedule 13G (or any successor schedule) under the Exchange Act regardless of whether such a filing has actually been made; *provided* that no person or group shall be deemed to be the beneficial owner of any securities tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by or on behalf of such “person” or “group” until such tendered securities are accepted for purchase or exchange under such offer.
- (B) The consummation of (I) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Shares (other than a change to par value, or from par value to no par value, or changes resulting from a subdivision or combination) as a result of which the Shares would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets; (II) any share exchange, consolidation or merger of Company pursuant to which the Shares will be converted into cash, securities or other property or assets; or (III) any sale, lease or other transfer in one transaction or a series of transactions of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any person other than one or more of Company’s direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiaries; *provided* that any transaction or transactions described in this clause (B) shall not constitute an Additional Termination Event if at least 90% of the consideration received or to be received by holders of the Shares, excluding cash payments for fractional Shares and cash payments made in respect of dissenters’ appraisal rights, in connection with such transaction or transactions consists of shares of common stock that are listed or quoted on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or any of their respective successors) or will be so listed or quoted when issued or exchanged in connection with such transaction or transactions and, as a result of

such transaction or transactions, the Shares will consist of such consideration, excluding cash payments for fractional Shares and cash payments made in respect of dissenters' appraisal rights. Any transaction or event described in both clause (A) and clause (B) above will be deemed to occur solely pursuant to clause (B) above.

- (C) Default by Company or any of its significant subsidiaries (as defined below) with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of USD 100,000,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) in the aggregate of Company and/or any such significant subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to its stated maturity date or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal of any such indebtedness when due and payable (after the expiration of all applicable grace periods) at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise, and in the cases of clauses (i) and (ii), such acceleration shall not have been rescinded or annulled or such failure to pay or default shall not have been cured or waived, or such indebtedness shall not have been paid or discharged, as the case may be, within 30 days after written notice to Company.

A “**significant subsidiary**” is a subsidiary that is a “significant subsidiary” as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (or any successor rule); *provided* that, in the case of a subsidiary that meets the criteria of clause (1)(iii) of the definition thereof but not clause (1)(i) or (1)(ii) thereof, in each case as such rule is in effect on the Trade Date, such subsidiary shall not be deemed to be a significant subsidiary unless the subsidiary’s income or loss from continuing operations before income taxes if and to the extent paragraph (w)(1)(iii)(A)(2) does not apply to the determination of whether the income test in paragraph (w)(1)(iii) is met (after intercompany eliminations) for the last completed fiscal year prior to the date of such determination exceeds USD 35,000,000. For the avoidance of doubt, for purposes of this definition, to the extent any such subsidiary would not be deemed to be a “significant subsidiary” under the relevant definition set forth in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X (or any successor rule) as in effect on the relevant date of determination, such subsidiary shall not be deemed to be a “significant subsidiary” hereunder irrespective of whether such subsidiary would otherwise be deemed to be a “significant subsidiary” after giving effect to the proviso in the immediately preceding sentence.

- (D) Dealer reasonably determines, based on the advice of counsel, that it is advisable to terminate a portion of the Transaction so that Dealer’s related commercially reasonable hedging activities will comply with applicable securities laws, rules or regulations or related policies and procedures of Dealer generally applicable to corporate equity derivatives transactions (whether or not such requirements, policies or procedures are imposed by law or have been voluntarily adopted by Dealer (*provided* that such requirements, policies and procedures relate to regulatory issues and are generally applicable in similar situations and are applied in a consistent manner to similar transactions)), or Dealer, despite using commercially reasonable efforts, is unable or reasonably determines that it is impractical or illegal to effect a commercially reasonable hedge with respect to this Transaction in the public market without registration under the Securities Act or as a result of any legal, regulatory or self-regulatory requirements or related policies and procedures (whether or not such requirements, policies or procedures are imposed by law or have been voluntarily adopted by Dealer

(provided that such requirements, policies and procedures relate to regulatory issues and are generally applicable in similar situations and are applied in a consistent manner to similar transactions)).

- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Equity Definitions, if, as a result of an Extraordinary Event, the Transaction would be cancelled or terminated (whether in whole or in part) pursuant to Article 12 of the Equity Definitions, an Additional Termination Event (with the Transaction (or portions thereof) being the Affected Transaction and Company being the sole Affected Party) shall be deemed to occur, and, in lieu of Sections 12.7, 12.8 and 12.9 of the Equity Definitions, Section 6 of the Agreement shall apply to such Affected Transaction.
- (h) No Collateral or Setoff. Notwithstanding any provision of the Agreement or any other agreement between the parties to the contrary, the obligations of Company hereunder are not secured by any collateral. Obligations under the Transaction shall not be set off by Company against any other obligations of the parties, whether arising under the Agreement, this Confirmation, under any other agreement between the parties hereto, by operation of law or otherwise.
- (i) Alternative Calculations and Payment on Early Termination and on Certain Extraordinary Events.

If, in respect of the Transaction, an amount is payable by Company to Dealer pursuant to Section 6(d)(ii) of the Agreement or Sections 12.7 or 12.8 of the Equity Definitions (any such amount, a “**Payment Obligation**”), Company shall satisfy the Payment Obligation by the Share Termination Alternative (as defined below), unless (a) Company gives irrevocable telephonic notice to Dealer, confirmed in writing within one Scheduled Trading Day, no later than 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Merger Date, Tender Offer Date, Announcement Date (in the case of a Nationalization, Insolvency or Delisting), Early Termination Date or date of cancellation, as applicable, of its election that the Share Termination Alternative shall not apply, (b) Company remakes the representation set forth in Section 8I (c) as of the date of such election and (c) Dealer agrees, in its sole discretion, to such election, in which case the provisions of Section 6(d)(ii) of the Agreement shall apply.

Share Termination Alternative: If applicable, Company shall deliver to Dealer the Share Termination Delivery Property on the date (the “**Share Termination Payment Date**”) on which the Payment Obligation would otherwise be due pursuant to Section 6(d)(ii) of the Agreement, subject to Section 9(j)(i) below, in satisfaction, subject to Section 9(j)(ii) below, of the relevant Payment Obligation, in the manner reasonably requested by Dealer free of payment.

Share Termination Delivery Property: A number of Share Termination Delivery Units, as calculated by the Calculation Agent, equal to the relevant Payment Obligation divided by the Share Termination Unit Price. The Calculation Agent shall adjust the amount of Share Termination Delivery Property by replacing any fractional portion of a security therein with an amount of cash equal to the value of such fractional security based on the values used to calculate the Share Termination Unit Price (without giving effect to any discount pursuant to Section 9(j)(i)).

Share Termination Unit Price: The value of property contained in one Share Termination Delivery Unit on the date such Share Termination Delivery Units are to be delivered as Share Termination Delivery Property, as determined by the Calculation Agent in its

discretion by commercially reasonable means. In the case of a Private Placement of Share Termination Delivery Units that are Restricted Shares (as defined below), as set forth in Section 9(j)(i) below, the Share Termination Unit Price shall be determined by the discounted price applicable to such Share Termination Delivery Units. In the case of a Registration Settlement of Share Termination Delivery Units that are Restricted Shares (as defined below) as set forth in Section 9(j)(ii) below, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Share Termination Unit Price shall be the Settlement Price on the Merger Date, Tender Offer Date, Announcement Date (in the case of a Nationalization, Insolvency or Delisting), Early Termination Date or date of cancellation, as applicable. The Calculation Agent shall notify Company of the Share Termination Unit Price at the time of notification of such Payment Obligation to Company or, if applicable, at the time the discounted price applicable to the relevant Share Termination Units is determined pursuant to Section 9(j)(i).

Share Termination Delivery Unit: One Share or, if the Shares have changed into cash or any other property or the right to receive cash or any other property as the result of a Nationalization, Insolvency or Merger Event (any such cash or other property, the “**Exchange Property**”), a unit consisting of the type and amount of Exchange Property received by a holder of one Share (without consideration of any requirement to pay cash or other consideration in lieu of fractional amounts of any securities) in such Nationalization, Insolvency or Merger Event. If such Nationalization, Insolvency or Merger Event involves a choice of Exchange Property to be received by holders, such holder shall be deemed to have elected to receive the maximum possible amount of cash.

Failure to Deliver: Inapplicable

Other applicable provisions: If Share Termination Alternative is applicable, the provisions of Sections 9.8, 9.9, 9.11 and 9.12 (as modified above) of the Equity Definitions will be applicable as if Physical Settlement applied to the Transaction and the provisions set forth opposite the caption “Representation and Agreement” in Section 2 will be applicable.

- (j) Registration/Private Placement Procedures. If, in the reasonable opinion of Dealer, based on the advice of counsel, following any delivery of Shares or Share Termination Delivery Property to Dealer hereunder, such Shares or Share Termination Delivery Property would be in the hands of Dealer subject to any applicable restrictions with respect to any registration or qualification requirement or prospectus delivery requirement for such Shares or Share Termination Delivery Property pursuant to any applicable federal or state securities law (including, without limitation, any such requirement arising under Section 5 of the Securities Act) (such Shares or Share Termination Delivery Property, “Restricted Shares”), then delivery of such Restricted Shares shall be effected pursuant to either clause(i) or (ii) below at the election of Company, unless Dealer waives the need for registration/private placement procedures set forth in (i) and (ii) below. Notwithstanding the foregoing, solely in respect of any Daily Number of Warrants exercised or deemed exercised on any Expiration Date, Company shall elect, prior to the first Settlement Date for the first applicable Expiration Date, a Private Placement Settlement or Registration Settlement for all deliveries of Restricted Shares for all such Expiration Dates, which election shall be

applicable to all remaining Settlement Dates for such Warrants and the procedures in clause (i) or clause (ii) below shall apply for all such delivered Restricted Shares on an aggregate basis commencing after the final Settlement Date for such Warrants. The Calculation Agent shall make reasonable adjustments to settlement terms and provisions under this Confirmation to reflect a single Private Placement or Registration Settlement for such aggregate Restricted Shares delivered hereunder. For the avoidance of doubt, these adjustments will only be commercially reasonable in nature (such as to consider changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the Shares and the ability to maintain a commercially reasonable hedge position in the Shares) and will not impact Company's unilateral right to settle in Shares.

- (i) If Company elects to settle the Transaction pursuant to this clause (i) (a "**Private Placement Settlement**"), then delivery of Restricted Shares by Company shall be effected in customary private placement procedures with respect to such Restricted Shares commercially reasonable acceptable to Dealer; *provided* that Company may not elect a Private Placement Settlement if, on the date of its election, it has taken, or caused to be taken, any action that would make unavailable either the exemption pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act for the sale by Company to Dealer (or any affiliate designated by Dealer) of the Restricted Shares or the exemption pursuant to Section 4(a)(1) or Section 4(a)(3) of the Securities Act for resales of the Restricted Shares by Dealer (or any such affiliate of Dealer). The Private Placement Settlement for such Restricted Shares shall include such customary representations, covenants, blue sky and other governmental filings and/or registrations, indemnities to Dealer, due diligence rights (for Dealer or any designated buyer of the Restricted Shares by Dealer), opinions and certificates, and such other documentation, in each case as is customary for private placement agreements of companies of comparable size, maturity and line of business, all commercially reasonable acceptable to Dealer. In the case of a Private Placement Settlement, Dealer shall determine the appropriate discount to the Share Termination Unit Price (in the case of settlement of Share Termination Delivery Units pursuant to Section 9(i) above) or any Settlement Price (in the case of settlement of Shares pursuant to Section 2 above) applicable to such Restricted Shares in a commercially reasonable manner and appropriately adjust the number of such Restricted Shares to be delivered to Dealer hereunder, which discount shall only take into account the illiquidity resulting from the fact that the Restricted Shares will not be registered for resale and any commercially reasonable fees and expenses of Dealer (and any affiliate thereof) in connection with such resale. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Agreement or this Confirmation, the date of delivery of such Restricted Shares shall be the Exchange Business Day following notice by Dealer to Company, of such applicable discount and the number of Restricted Shares to be delivered pursuant to this clause (i). For the avoidance of doubt, delivery of Restricted Shares shall be due as set forth in the previous sentence and not be due on the Share Termination Payment Date (in the case of settlement of Share Termination Delivery Units pursuant to Section 9(i) above) or on the Settlement Date for such Restricted Shares (in the case of settlement in Shares pursuant to Section 2 above).
- (ii) If Company elects to settle the Transaction pursuant to this clause (ii) (a "**Registration Settlement**"), then Company shall promptly (but in any event no later than the beginning of the Resale Period) file and use its reasonable best efforts to make effective under the Securities Act a registration statement or supplement or amend an outstanding registration statement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Dealer, to cover the resale of such Restricted Shares in accordance with customary resale registration procedures, including covenants, conditions, representations, commercially reasonable underwriting discounts (if applicable), commercially reasonable commissions (if applicable), indemnities due diligence rights, opinions and certificates, and such other documentation as is customary for equity resale underwriting agreements of companies of comparable size, maturity and line of business, all commercially reasonable acceptable

to Dealer. If Dealer, in its commercially reasonable discretion, is not satisfied with such procedures and documentation or, in its discretion, is not satisfied with results of a customary due diligence investigation, then Private Placement Settlement shall apply. If Dealer is satisfied with such procedures and documentation, it shall sell the Restricted Shares pursuant to such registration statement during a period (the “**Resale Period**”) commencing on the Exchange Business Day following delivery of such Restricted Shares (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall be (x) the Share Termination Payment Date in case of settlement in Share Termination Delivery Units pursuant to Section 9(i) above or (y) the Settlement Date in respect of the final Expiration Date for all Daily Number of Warrants) and ending on the Exchange Business Day on which Dealer completes the sale of all Restricted Shares in a commercially reasonable manner or, in the case of settlement of Share Termination Delivery Units, a sufficient number of Restricted Shares so that the realized net proceeds of such sales equals or exceeds the Payment Obligation (as defined above). If the Payment Obligation exceeds the realized net proceeds from such resale, Company shall transfer to Dealer by the open of the regular trading session on the Exchange on the Exchange Business Day immediately following such resale the amount of such excess (the “**Additional Amount**”) in cash or in a number of Shares (“**Make-whole Shares**”) in an amount that, based on the Settlement Price on such day (as if such day was the “Valuation Date” for purposes of computing such Settlement Price), has a dollar value equal to the Additional Amount. The Resale Period shall continue to enable the sale of the Make-whole Shares. If Company elects to pay the Additional Amount in Shares, the requirements and provisions for Registration Settlement shall apply. This provision shall be applied successively until the Additional Amount is equal to zero. In no event shall Company deliver a number of Restricted Shares greater than the Maximum Number of Shares.

- (iii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Company agrees that (A) any Restricted Shares delivered to Dealer may be transferred by and among Dealer and its affiliates and Company shall effect such transfer without any further action by Dealer and (B) after the period of 6 months from the Trade Date if at the time the informational requirements of Rule 144(c) under the Securities Act have been satisfied by the Company (or 1 year from the Trade Date if, at such time, informational requirements of Rule 144(c) under the Securities Act are not satisfied with respect to Company) has elapsed in respect of any Restricted Shares delivered to Dealer, unless Dealer is an affiliate of Company at such time or has been an affiliate of Company in the immediately preceding three months, Company shall promptly remove, or cause the transfer agent for such Restricted Shares to remove, any legends referring to any such restrictions or requirements from such Restricted Shares upon request by Dealer (or such affiliate of Dealer) to Company or such transfer agent, without any requirement for the delivery of any certificate, consent, agreement, opinion of counsel, notice or any other document, any transfer tax stamps or payment of any other amount or any other action by Dealer (or such affiliate of Dealer). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, to the extent the provisions of Rule 144 of the Securities Act or any successor rule are amended, or the applicable interpretation thereof by the Securities and Exchange Commission or any court change after the Trade Date, the agreements of Company herein shall be deemed modified to the extent necessary, in the opinion of outside counsel of Company, to comply with Rule 144 of the Securities Act, as in effect at the time of delivery of the relevant Shares or Share Termination Delivery Property.
- (iv) If the Private Placement Settlement or the Registration Settlement shall not be effected as set forth in clauses (i) or (ii), as applicable, then failure to effect such Private Placement Settlement or such Registration Settlement shall constitute an Event of Default with respect to which Company shall be the Defaulting Party.
- (k) Limit on Beneficial Ownership. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Agreement, the Equity Definitions or this Confirmation, Dealer may not exercise any Warrant hereunder, in no

event shall Dealer be entitled to receive or take delivery of any Shares deliverable hereunder (or be deemed to so receive or so take delivery), and Automatic Exercise shall not apply with respect to any Warrant hereunder, in each case, to the extent (but only to the extent) that, after such receipt or delivery of any Shares upon the exercise of such Warrant or otherwise hereunder and after taking into account any Shares deliverable to Dealer pursuant to any other warrants purchased by Dealer from Company[, including, without limitation, the letter agreement dated [_____], 2021 between Dealer and Company regarding Base Warrants (the “**Base Warrant Confirmation**”)]⁵, (i) the Section 16 Percentage would exceed 7.5%, or (ii) the Share Amount would exceed the Applicable Share Limit. Any purported delivery hereunder shall be void and have no effect to the extent (but only to the extent) that, after such delivery and after taking into account any Shares deliverable to Dealer pursuant to any other warrants purchased by Dealer from Company [including, without limitation, under the Base Warrant Confirmation]⁶, (i) the Section 16 Percentage would exceed 7.5%, or (ii) the Share Amount would exceed the Applicable Share Limit. If any delivery owed to Dealer hereunder is not made, in whole or in part, as a result of this provision, Company’s obligation to make such delivery shall not be extinguished and Company shall make such delivery as promptly as practicable after, but in no event later than one Business Day after, Dealer gives notice to Company that, after such delivery, (i) the Section 16 Percentage would not exceed 7.5%, and (ii) the Share Amount would not exceed the Applicable Share Limit.

- (l) Share Deliveries. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Company agrees that any delivery of Shares or Share Termination Delivery Property shall be effected by book-entry transfer through the facilities of DTC, or any successor depository, if at the time of delivery, such class of Shares or class of Share Termination Delivery Property is in book-entry form at DTC or such successor depository.
- (m) Waiver of Jury Trial. Each party waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any right it may have to a trial by jury in respect of any suit, action or proceeding relating to the Transaction. Each party (i) certifies that no representative, agent or attorney of either party has represented, expressly or otherwise, that such other party would not, in the event of such a suit, action or proceeding, seek to enforce the foregoing waiver and (ii) acknowledges that it and the other party have been induced to enter into the Transaction, as applicable, by, among other things, the mutual waivers and certifications provided herein.
- (n) Tax Disclosure. Effective from the date of commencement of discussions concerning the Transaction, Company and each of its employees, representatives, or other agents may disclose to any and all persons, without limitation of any kind, the tax treatment and tax structure of the Transaction and all materials of any kind (including opinions or other tax analyses) that are provided to Company relating to such tax treatment and tax structure.
- (o) Maximum Share Delivery.
 - (i) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Confirmation, the Agreement or the Equity Definitions, in no event will Company at any time be required to deliver a number of Shares greater than [__]⁷ (the “**Maximum Number of Shares**”) to Dealer in connection with the Transaction (including, without limitation, any Shares deliverable to Dealer as a result of any early termination of the Transaction).
 - (ii) In the event Company shall not have delivered to Dealer the full number of Shares or Restricted Shares otherwise deliverable by Company to Dealer pursuant to the terms of the Transaction because Company has insufficient authorized but unissued Shares that

⁵ Include in Additional Warrant Confirmation.

⁶ Include in Additional Warrant Confirmation.

⁷ To be the lesser of (x) two times the Number of Shares, and (y) 19.99% of the outstanding shares multiplied by the applicable percentage for the Dealer, multiplied by, for the Base Warrant Confirmation, 100/115 and for the Additional Warrant Confirmation, 15/115.

are not reserved for other transactions (such deficit, the “Deficit Shares”), Company shall be continually obligated to deliver, from time to time, Shares or Restricted Shares, as the case may be, to Dealer until the full number of Deficit Shares have been delivered pursuant to this Section 9(o)(ii), when, and to the extent that, (A) Shares are repurchased, acquired or otherwise received by Company or any of its subsidiaries after the Trade Date (whether or not in exchange for cash, fair value or any other consideration), (B) authorized and unissued Shares previously reserved for issuance in respect of other transactions become no longer so reserved or (C) Company additionally authorizes any unissued Shares that are not reserved for other transactions; *provided* that in no event shall Company deliver any Shares or Restricted Shares to Dealer pursuant to this Section 9(o)(ii) to the extent that such delivery would cause the aggregate number of Shares and Restricted Shares delivered to Dealer to exceed the Maximum Number of Shares. Company shall immediately notify Dealer of the occurrence of any of the foregoing events (including the number of Shares subject to clause (A), (B) or (C) and the corresponding number of Shares or Restricted Shares, as the case may be, to be delivered) and promptly deliver such Shares or Restricted Shares, as the case may be, thereafter.

- (p) Submission to Jurisdiction. THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY SUBMIT TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND THE UNITED STATES COURT FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK IN CONNECTION WITH ALL MATTERS RELATING HERETO AND WAIVE ANY OBJECTION TO THE LAYING OF VENUE IN, AND ANY CLAIM OF INCONVENIENT FORUM WITH RESPECT TO, THESE COURTS.
- (q) Right to Extend. Dealer may postpone or add, in whole or in part, any Expiration Date or any other date of valuation or delivery with respect to some or all of the relevant Warrants (in which event the Calculation Agent shall make appropriate adjustments to the Daily Number of Warrants with respect to one or more Expiration Dates) if Dealer determines, in its commercially reasonable judgment, that such extension is reasonably necessary or appropriate to preserve Dealer’s commercially reasonable hedging or hedge unwind activity hereunder in light of existing liquidity conditions in the cash market, the stock loan market or other relevant market or to enable Dealer to effect purchases of Shares in connection with its commercially reasonable hedging, hedge unwind or settlement activity hereunder in a manner that would, if Dealer were Issuer or an affiliated purchaser of Issuer, be in compliance with applicable legal, regulatory or self-regulatory requirements (provided that such requirements, policies and procedures relate to regulatory issues and are generally applicable in similar situations and are applied in a consistent manner to similar transactions), or with related policies and procedures applicable to Dealer.
- (r) Status of Claims in Bankruptcy. Dealer acknowledges and agrees that this Confirmation is not intended to convey to Dealer rights against Company with respect to the Transaction that are senior to the claims of common stockholders of Company in any United States bankruptcy proceedings of Company; *provided* that nothing herein shall limit or shall be deemed to limit Dealer’s right to pursue remedies in the event of a breach by Company of its obligations and agreements with respect to the Transaction other than during any such bankruptcy proceedings; *provided further* that nothing herein shall limit or shall be deemed to limit Dealer’s rights in respect of any transactions other than the Transaction.
- (s) Securities Contract. The parties hereto intend for (i) the Transaction to be a “securities contract” as defined in the Bankruptcy Code (Title 11 of the United States Code) (the “**Bankruptcy Code**”), and the parties hereto to be entitled to the protections afforded by, among other Sections, Sections 362(b)(6), 362(b)(17), 546(e), 546(g), 555 and 560 of the Bankruptcy Code, (ii) a party’s right to liquidate the Transaction and to exercise any other remedies upon the occurrence of any Event of Default under the Agreement with respect to the other party to constitute a “contractual right” as described in the Bankruptcy Code, and (iii) each payment and delivery of cash, securities or other

property hereunder to constitute a “margin payment” or “settlement payment” and a “transfer” as defined in the Bankruptcy Code.

- (t) Wall Street Transparency and Accountability Act. In connection with Section 739 of the Wall Street Transparency and Accountability Act of 2010 (“WSTAA”), the parties hereby agree that neither the enactment of WSTAA (or any statute containing any legal certainty provision similar to Section 739 of the WSTAA) or any regulation under the WSTAA (or any such statute), nor any requirement under WSTAA (or any statute containing any legal certainty provision similar to Section 739 of the WSTAA) or an amendment made by WSTAA (or any such statute), shall limit or otherwise impair either party’s otherwise applicable rights to terminate, renegotiate, modify, amend or supplement this Confirmation or the Agreement, as applicable, arising from a termination event, force majeure, illegality, increased costs, regulatory change or similar event under this Confirmation, the Equity Definitions incorporated herein, or the Agreement (including, but not limited to, rights arising from Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging, an Excess Ownership Position, or Illegality (as defined in the Agreement)).
- (u) Agreements and Acknowledgements Regarding Hedging. Company understands, acknowledges and agrees that: (A) at any time on and prior to the last Expiration Date, Dealer and its affiliates may buy or sell Shares or other securities or buy or sell options or futures contracts or enter into swaps or other derivative securities in order to adjust its hedge position with respect to the Transaction; (B) Dealer and its affiliates also may be active in the market for Shares other than in connection with hedging activities in relation to the Transaction; (C) Dealer shall make its own determination as to whether, when or in what manner any hedging or market activities in securities of Issuer shall be conducted and shall do so in a manner that it deems appropriate to hedge its price and market risk with respect to the Settlement Prices; and (D) any market activities of Dealer and its affiliates with respect to Shares may affect the market price and volatility of Shares, as well as the Settlement Prices, each in a manner that may be adverse to Company.
- (v) Early Unwind. In the event (A) Company fails to deliver to Dealer opinions of counsel as required pursuant to Section 9(a) or (B) the sale of the [“Firm Securities”]⁸[“Optional Securities”]⁹ (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) is not consummated with the Initial Purchasers for any reason, in each case by 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Premium Payment Date, or such later date as agreed upon by the parties (the Premium Payment Date or such later date, the “**Early Unwind Date**”), the Transaction shall automatically terminate (the “**Early Unwind**”) on the Early Unwind Date and (i) the Transaction and all of the respective rights and obligations of Dealer and Company under the Transaction shall be cancelled and terminated, and (ii) each party shall be released and discharged by the other party from and agrees not to make any claim against the other party with respect to any obligations or liabilities of the other party arising out of and to be performed in connection with the Transaction so terminated either prior to or after the Early Unwind Date. Each of Dealer and Company represents and acknowledges to the other that upon an Early Unwind, all obligations with respect to the Transaction so terminated shall be deemed fully and finally discharged.
- (w) Payment by Dealer. In the event that, following payment of the Premium, (i) an Early Termination Date occurs or is designated with respect to the Transaction as a result of a Termination Event or an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default arising under Section 5(a)(ii) or 5(a)(iv) of the Agreement) and, as a result, Dealer owes to Company an amount calculated under Section 6(e) of the Agreement, or (ii) Dealer owes to Company, pursuant to Section 12.7 or Section 12.9 of the Equity Definitions, an amount calculated under Section 12.8 of the Equity Definitions, such amount shall be deemed to be zero.

⁸ Insert for Base Warrant Confirmation.

⁹ Insert for Additional Warrant Confirmation.

- (x) Delivery or Receipt of Cash. For the avoidance of doubt, other than receipt of the Premium by Company, nothing in this Confirmation shall be interpreted as requiring Company to cash settle the Transaction, except in circumstances where cash settlement is within Company's control (including, without limitation, where Company elects to deliver or receive cash, or where Company has made Private Placement Settlement unavailable due to the occurrence of events within its control) or in those circumstances in which holders of Shares would also receive cash.
- (y) Listing of Warrant Shares. Company shall have submitted an application for the listing of the Warrant Shares on the Exchange, and such application and listing shall have been approved by the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance, in each case, on or prior to the Premium Payment Date. Company agrees and acknowledges that such submission and approval shall be a condition precedent for the purpose of Section 2(a)(iii) of the Agreement with respect to each obligation of Dealer under Section 2(a)(i) of the Agreement.
- (z) [Reserved]
- (aa) Tax Matters.

(i) *Payee Tax Representations:*

For the purpose of Section 3(f) of this Agreement, Company makes the following representation to Dealer:

Company is a corporation for U.S. tax purposes and a U.S. person (as that term is defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**")).

For the purpose of Section 3(f) of this Agreement, Dealer makes the following representation to Company:

[It is a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, and its federal taxpayer identification number is [_____].] / [It is a "U.S. person" (as that term is used in Section 1.1441-4(a)(3)(ii) of the United States Treasury Regulations) for U.S. federal income tax purposes and each payment received or to be received by it in connection with the Agreement is effectively connected with its conduct of a trade or business within the United States.]¹⁰

- (ii) *Tax Documentation*. Company shall provide to Dealer a valid United States Internal Revenue Service Form W-9 (or successor thereto) and Dealer shall provide to Company, as applicable, a valid United States Internal Revenue Service Form W-9 (or successor thereto) or W-8ECI (or successor thereto), (i) on or before the date of execution of this Confirmation and (ii) promptly upon learning that any such tax form previously provided by it has become obsolete or incorrect. Additionally, each party shall, promptly upon request by the other party, provide such other tax forms and documents reasonably requested by the other party.
- (iii) *Withholding Tax imposed on payments to non-US counterparties under the United States Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act*. "Indemnifiable Tax", as defined in Section 14 of the Agreement, shall not include any U.S. federal withholding tax imposed or collected pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code, or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation of such Sections of the Code (a "**FATCA Withholding Tax**"). For the avoidance of doubt,

¹⁰ Insert as applicable.

a FATCA Withholding Tax is a Tax the deduction or withholding of which is required by applicable law for the purposes of Section 2(d) of the Agreement.

- (iv) *HIRE Act*. “Indemnifiable Tax”, as defined in Section 14 of the Agreement, shall not include any tax imposed on payments treated as dividends from sources within the United States under Section 871(m) of the Code or any regulations issued thereunder (an “**871(m) Withholding Tax**”). For the avoidance of doubt, an 871(m) Withholding Tax is a Tax the deduction or withholding of which is required by applicable law for the purposes of Section 2(d) of the Agreement.
- (bb) *Governing Law*. **THE AGREEMENT, THIS CONFIRMATION AND ALL MATTERS ARISING IN CONNECTION WITH THE AGREEMENT AND THIS CONFIRMATION SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK (WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CHOICE OF LAW DOCTRINE, OTHER THAN TITLE 14 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW).**
- (cc) *Amendment*. This Confirmation and the Agreement may not be modified, amended or supplemented, except in a written instrument signed by Company and Dealer.
- (dd) *Counterparts*. This Confirmation may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- (ee) *CARES Act*. Company represents and warrants that it and any of its subsidiaries has not applied, and shall not, until after the first date on which no portion of the Transaction remains outstanding following any final exercise and settlement, cancellation or early termination of the Transaction, apply, for a loan, loan guarantee, direct loan (as that term is defined in the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (the “**CARES Act**”)) or other investment, or to receive any financial assistance or relief under any program or facility (collectively, “**Financial Assistance**”) that (a) is established under applicable law (whether in existence as of the Trade Date or subsequently enacted, adopted or amended), including without limitation the CARES Act and the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, and (b) (i) requires under applicable law (or any regulation, guidance, interpretation or other pronouncement of a governmental authority with jurisdiction for such program or facility) as a condition of such Financial Assistance, that Company comply with any requirement not to, or otherwise agree, attest, certify or warrant that it has not, as of the date specified in such condition, repurchased, or will not repurchase, any equity security of Company, and that Company has not, as of the date specified in the condition, made a capital distribution or will not make a capital distribution, or (ii) where the terms of the Transaction would cause Company to fail to satisfy any condition for application for or receipt or retention of the Financial Assistance (collectively, “**Restricted Financial Assistance**”); *provided* that Company or any of its subsidiaries may apply for Restricted Financial Assistance if Company either (a) determines based on the advice of outside counsel of national standing that the terms of the Transaction would not cause Company or any of its subsidiaries to fail to satisfy any condition for application for or receipt or retention of such Financial Assistance based on the terms of the program or facility as of the date of such advice or (b) delivers to Dealer evidence or other guidance from a governmental authority with jurisdiction for such program or facility that the Transaction is permitted under such program or facility (either by specific reference to the Transaction or by general reference to transactions with the attributes of the Transaction in all relevant respects).
- (ff) [Insert QFC language, if applicable]

Company hereby agrees (a) to check this Confirmation carefully and immediately upon receipt so that errors or discrepancies can be promptly identified and rectified and (b) to confirm that the foregoing (in the exact form provided by Dealer) correctly sets forth the terms of the agreement between Dealer and Company with respect to the Transaction, by manually signing this Confirmation or this page hereof as evidence of agreement to such terms and providing the other information requested herein and immediately returning an executed copy to Dealer.

Very truly yours,

[_____]

By: _____
Authorized Signatory
Name:

Accepted and confirmed
as of the Trade Date

Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: _____
Authorized Signatory
Name:

The Expiration Dates and the Daily Number of Warrants for each Expiration Date are set forth below.

<u>Expiration Date</u>	<u>Daily Number of Warrants</u>
July 1, 2026	[]
July 2, 2026	[]
July 6, 2026	[]
July 7, 2026	[]
July 8, 2026	[]
July 9, 2026	[]
July 10, 2026	[]
July 13, 2026	[]
July 14, 2026	[]
July 15, 2026	[]
July 16, 2026	[]
July 17, 2026	[]
July 20, 2026	[]
July 21, 2026	[]
July 22, 2026	[]
July 23, 2026	[]
July 24, 2026	[]
July 27, 2026	[]
July 28, 2026	[]
July 29, 2026	[]
July 30, 2026	[]
July 31, 2026	[]
August 3, 2026	[]
August 4, 2026	[]
August 5, 2026	[]
August 6, 2026	[]
August 7, 2026	[]
August 10, 2026	[]
August 11, 2026	[]
August 12, 2026	[]
August 13, 2026	[]
August 14, 2026	[]
August 17, 2026	[]
August 18, 2026	[]
August 19, 2026	[]
August 20, 2026	[]
August 21, 2026	[]

August 24, 2026	[]
August 25, 2026	[]
August 26, 2026	[]
August 27, 2026	[]
August 28, 2026	[]
August 31, 2026	[]
September 1, 2026	[]
September 2, 2026	[]
September 3, 2026	[]
September 4, 2026	[]
September 8, 2026	[]
September 9, 2026	[]
September 10, 2026	[]
September 11, 2026	[]
September 14, 2026	[]
September 15, 2026	[]
September 16, 2026	[]
September 17, 2026	[]
September 18, 2026	[]
September 21, 2026	[]
September 22, 2026	[]
September 23, 2026	[]
September 24, 2026	[]

Ionis announces proposed private placement of convertible notes

April 6, 2021 at 4:36 PM EDT

CARLSBAD, Calif., April 6, 2021 /PRNewswire/ — Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NASDAQ: IONS) announced today that it intends to offer, subject to market conditions and other factors, \$500.0 million aggregate principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the “notes”) in a private placement (the “offering”) to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). Ionis also intends to grant the initial purchasers of the notes an option to purchase, within the 13-day period beginning on, and including, the first date on which the notes are issued, up to an additional \$75.0 million principal amount of notes.

The notes will be general unsecured obligations of Ionis and will accrue interest payable semiannually in arrears. Upon conversion, Ionis will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of its common stock or a combination of cash and shares of its common stock, at its election. The interest rate, initial conversion rate and other terms of the notes will be determined at the time of pricing of the offering.

Ionis expects to use a portion of the net proceeds from the offering to repurchase for cash certain of its 1% Convertible Senior Notes due 2021 (the “2021 notes”) in privately negotiated transactions. In addition, Ionis expects to use a portion of the net proceeds from the offering to pay the cost of the convertible note hedge transactions described below (after such cost is partially offset by the proceeds to Ionis from the sale of the warrant transactions described below). Ionis expects to use the remaining net proceeds from the offering for general corporate purposes, including expansion of manufacturing, research and development, and commercial infrastructure to support its wholly owned pipeline.

In connection with the pricing of the notes, Ionis expects to enter into convertible note hedge transactions with one or more of the initial purchasers or their affiliates and/or other financial institutions (the “Option Counterparties”). The convertible note hedge transactions are generally expected to reduce potential dilution to Ionis common stock upon any conversion of notes and/or offset any cash payments Ionis is required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted notes, as the case may be. Ionis also expects to enter into privately negotiated warrant transactions with the Option Counterparties. The warrant transactions would separately have a dilutive effect to the extent that the market price per share of Ionis common stock exceeds the strike price of the warrants. If the initial purchasers exercise their option to purchase additional notes, Ionis expects to enter into additional convertible note hedge and additional warrant transactions relating to the additional notes with the Option Counterparties.

In connection with establishing their initial hedges of the convertible note hedge and warrant transactions, Ionis expects that the Option Counterparties or their respective affiliates will purchase shares of Ionis common stock and/or enter into various derivative transactions with respect to Ionis’ common stock concurrently with or shortly after the pricing of the notes. This

activity could increase (or reduce the size of any decrease in) the market price of Ionis common stock or the notes at that time.

In addition, the Option Counterparties or their respective affiliates may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to Ionis common stock and/or by purchasing or selling Ionis' common stock or other securities of Ionis in secondary market transactions following the pricing of the notes and prior to the maturity of the notes (and are likely to do so during any observation period related to a conversion of notes or in connection with any repurchase of notes by Ionis on any fundamental change repurchase date or otherwise). This activity could also cause or avoid an increase or a decrease in the market price of Ionis' common stock or the notes, which could affect the ability of noteholders to convert the notes and, to the extent the activity occurs during any observation period related to a conversion of notes, it could affect the amount and value of the consideration that noteholders will receive upon conversion of such notes.

Further, in connection with any repurchases of the 2021 notes, Ionis expects that holders of the 2021 notes who agree to have their 2021 notes repurchased and who have hedged their equity price risk with respect to such notes (the "hedged holders") will unwind all or part of their hedge positions by buying Ionis' common stock and/or entering into or unwinding various derivative transactions with respect to Ionis' common stock. The amount of Ionis' common stock to be purchased by the hedged holders may be substantial in relation to the historic average daily trading volume of Ionis' common stock. This activity by the hedged holders could increase (or reduce the size of any decrease in) the market price of Ionis' common stock, including concurrently with the pricing of the notes, resulting in a higher effective conversion price of the notes. Ionis cannot predict the magnitude of such market activity or the overall effect it will have on the price of the notes offered hereby or Ionis' common stock.

The notes, the warrants and any shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the notes or exercise of the warrants have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act, any state securities laws or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction, and unless so registered, may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and other applicable securities laws.

This press release is neither an offer to sell nor a solicitation of an offer to buy any of these securities nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any state or jurisdiction in which such an offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to the registration or qualification thereof under the securities laws of any such state or jurisdiction.

About Ionis Pharmaceuticals

For more than 30 years, Ionis has been the leader in RNA-targeted therapy, pioneering new markets and changing standards of care with its novel antisense technology. Ionis currently has three marketed medicines and a premier late-stage pipeline highlighted by industry-leading neurological and cardiometabolic franchises. Our scientific innovation began and continues with

the knowledge that sick people depend on us, which fuels our vision of becoming one of the most successful biotechnology companies.

Ionis' Forward-looking Statement

This press release includes forward-looking statements regarding the proposed offering and the convertible note hedge and warrant transactions, including statements regarding the anticipated terms of the proposed offering and the convertible note hedge and warrant transactions and Ionis' expected use of proceeds from the proposed offering. Any statement describing Ionis' expectations, intentions or beliefs is a forward-looking statement and should be considered an at-risk statement. Such statements are subject to certain risks and uncertainties, including, without limitation, changes in market conditions, Ionis' ability to complete the proposed offering on the expected terms, or at all, whether Ionis will be able to satisfy closing conditions related to the proposed offering, whether and on what terms Ionis may repurchase any of the 2021 notes and unanticipated uses of capital. Ionis' forward-looking statements also involve assumptions that, if they never materialize or prove correct, could cause its results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Although Ionis' forward-looking statements reflect the good faith judgment of its management, these statements are based only on facts and factors currently known by Ionis. As a result, you are cautioned not to rely on these forward-looking statements. These and other risks concerning Ionis' programs are described in additional detail in Ionis' annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, which is on file with the SEC. Copies of this and other documents are available from the Company.

In this press release, unless the context requires otherwise, "Ionis," "Company," "we," "our," and "us" refers to Ionis Pharmaceuticals and its subsidiaries.

Ionis Pharmaceuticals® is a trademark of Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Ionis prices private placement of convertible senior notes

April 8, 2021 at 7:05 AM EDT

CARLSBAD, Calif., April 8, 2021 /PRNewswire/ — Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NASDAQ: IONS) announced today the pricing of \$550.0 million aggregate principal amount of 0% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the “notes”) in a private placement (the “offering”) to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The aggregate principal amount of the offering was increased from the previously announced offering size of \$500.0 million. Ionis also granted the initial purchasers of the notes an option to purchase, within the 13-day period beginning on, and including, the date on which the notes are first issued, up to an additional \$82.5 million aggregate principal amount of notes from Ionis. The sale of the notes is expected to close on April 12, 2021, subject to customary closing conditions.

The notes will be general unsecured obligations of Ionis, will not bear regular interest and the principal amount of the notes will not accrete. The notes will mature on April 1, 2026, unless earlier converted or repurchased.

Ionis estimates that the net proceeds from the offering will be approximately \$536.2 million (or approximately \$616.8 million if the initial purchasers exercise their option to purchase additional notes in full), after deducting the initial purchasers’ discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by Ionis. Ionis expects to use approximately \$257.0 million of the net proceeds from the offering to repurchase approximately \$247.9 million in aggregate principal amount of its 1% Convertible Senior Notes due 2021 (the “2021 notes”) in privately negotiated transactions. In addition, Ionis expects to use approximately \$40.8 million of the net proceeds from the offering to pay the cost of the convertible note hedge transactions described below (after such cost is partially offset by the proceeds to Ionis from the sale of the warrant transactions described below). Ionis expects to use the remaining net proceeds from the offering for general corporate purposes, including expansion of manufacturing, research and development, and commercial infrastructure to support its wholly owned pipeline.

Before January 1, 2026, holders will have the right to convert their notes only upon the satisfaction of specified conditions and during certain periods. On or after January 1, 2026 until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert all or any portion of their notes at any time. Upon conversion, Ionis will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of its common stock or a combination of cash and shares of its common stock, at its election. The conversion rate will initially be 17.2902 shares of Ionis’ common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$57.84 per share of Ionis’ common stock). The initial conversion price represents a premium of approximately 32.5% over the last reported sale price of \$43.65 per share of Ionis’ common stock on April 7, 2021. The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued or unpaid special interest.

Ionis may not redeem the notes prior to the maturity date, and no sinking fund is provided for the notes.

If Ionis undergoes a “fundamental change” (as defined in the indenture for the notes), then, subject to certain conditions and limited exceptions, holders may require Ionis to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their notes at a fundamental change repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid special interest, if any, to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date. In addition, following certain corporate events that occur prior to the maturity date, Ionis will, in certain circumstances, increase the conversion rate for a holder who elects to convert its notes in connection with such a corporate event.

In connection with the pricing of the notes, Ionis entered into convertible note hedge transactions with certain of the initial purchasers or their affiliates and other financial institutions (the “Option Counterparties”). Ionis also entered into warrant transactions with the Option Counterparties. The convertible note hedge transactions are generally expected to reduce potential dilution to Ionis’ common stock upon any conversion of notes and/or offset any cash payments Ionis is required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted notes, as the case may be. However, the warrant transactions would separately have a dilutive effect to the extent that the market price per share of Ionis’ common stock exceeds the strike price of any warrants. The strike price for the warrant transactions will initially be equal to approximately \$76.39 per share, which represents a 75.0% premium to the closing sale price of Ionis’ common stock on April 7, 2021. If the initial purchasers exercise their option to purchase additional notes, Ionis expects to enter into additional convertible note hedge transactions and additional warrant transactions relating to the additional notes with the Option Counterparties.

In connection with establishing their initial hedges of the convertible note hedge and warrant transactions, Ionis expects that the Option Counterparties or their respective affiliates will purchase shares of Ionis’ common stock and/or enter into various derivative transactions with respect to Ionis’ common stock concurrently with or shortly after the pricing of the notes. This activity could increase (or reduce the size of any decrease in) the market price of Ionis’ common stock or the notes at that time.

In addition, the Option Counterparties or their respective affiliates may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to Ionis’ common stock and/or by purchasing or selling Ionis’ common stock or other securities of Ionis in secondary market transactions following the pricing of the notes and prior to the maturity of the notes (and are likely to do so during any observation period related to a conversion of notes or in connection with any repurchase of notes by Ionis on any fundamental change repurchase date or otherwise). This activity could also cause or avoid an increase or a decrease in the market price of Ionis’ common stock or the notes, which could affect the ability of noteholders to convert the notes and, to the extent the activity occurs during any observation period related to a conversion of notes, it could affect the amount and value of the consideration that noteholders will receive upon conversion of such notes.

Further, in connection with any repurchases of the 2021 notes, Ionis expects that holders of the 2021 notes who agree to have their 2021 notes repurchased and who have hedged their equity price risk with respect to such notes (the “hedged holders”) will unwind all or part of their hedge positions by buying Ionis’ common stock and/or entering into or unwinding various derivative transactions with respect to Ionis’ common stock. The amount of Ionis’ common stock to be purchased by the hedged holders may be substantial in relation to the historic average daily trading volume of Ionis’ common stock. This activity by the hedged holders could increase (or reduce the size of any decrease in) the market price of Ionis’ common stock, including concurrently with the pricing of the notes, resulting in a higher effective conversion price of the notes. Ionis cannot predict the magnitude of such market activity or the overall effect it may have had on the price of the notes in the offering or Ionis’ common stock.

The notes, the warrants and any shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the notes or exercise of the warrants have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act, any state securities laws or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction, and unless so registered, may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and other applicable securities laws.

This press release is neither an offer to sell nor a solicitation of an offer to buy any of these securities nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any state or jurisdiction in which such an offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to the registration or qualification thereof under the securities laws of any such state or jurisdiction.

About Ionis Pharmaceuticals

For more than 30 years, Ionis has been the leader in RNA-targeted therapy, pioneering new markets and changing standards of care with its novel antisense technology. Ionis currently has three marketed medicines and a premier late-stage pipeline highlighted by industry-leading neurological and cardiometabolic franchises. Our scientific innovation began and continues with the knowledge that sick people depend on us, which fuels our vision of becoming one of the most successful biotechnology companies.

Ionis’ Forward-looking Statement

This press release includes forward-looking statements regarding the offering and the convertible note hedge and warrant transactions, including statements regarding the anticipated completion and timing of the offering and the convertible note hedge and warrant transactions and Ionis’ expected use of proceeds from the offering. Any statement describing Ionis’ expectations, intentions or beliefs is a forward-looking statement and should be considered an at-risk statement. Such statements are subject to certain risks and uncertainties, including, without limitation, changes in market conditions, whether Ionis will be able to satisfy closing conditions related to the offering, whether and on what terms Ionis may repurchase any of the 2021 notes and unanticipated uses of capital. Ionis’ forward-looking statements also involve assumptions that, if they never materialize or prove correct, could cause its results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Although Ionis’ forward-looking

statements reflect the good faith judgment of its management, these statements are based only on facts and factors currently known by Ionis. As a result, you are cautioned not to rely on these forward-looking statements. These and other risks concerning Ionis' programs are described in additional detail in Ionis' annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, which is on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Copies of these and other documents are available from the Company.

In this press release, unless the context requires otherwise, "Ionis," "Company," "we," "our," and "us" refers to Ionis Pharmaceuticals and its subsidiaries.

Ionis Pharmaceuticals® is a trademark of Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.